SOCIAL STUDIES KINDERGARTEN TO GRADE 8
LEARNING RESOURCES: ANNOTATED
BIBLIOGRAPHY

A Reference for Selecting Learning Resources

Revised Edition March 2007

Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth gratefully acknowledges the individuals involved in the review and selection of learning resources for Kindergarten to Grade 8 social studies. Appreciation is also extended to all schools/divisions/districts within Manitoba that supported teachers’ participation in the review and selection processes. Finally, appreciation is extended to the publishers, producers, and distributors who submitted resources designed for Manitoba’s social studies curriculum framework.

Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth gratefully acknowledges the contributions of the following individuals in the development of Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography: A Reference for Selecting Learning Resources (Revised Edition March 2007).

Dominique Bloy  Project Leader  Implementation Unit  Instruction, Curriculum and Assessment Branch
Lee-Ila Bothe  Coordinator  Document Production Services  Instruction, Curriculum and Assessment Branch
Michele Boulard  Learning Resources Clerk  Implementation Unit  Instruction, Curriculum and Assessment Branch
Aileen Najduch  Project Manager  Development Unit  Instruction, Curriculum and Assessment Branch
Linda Mlodzinski  Consultant  Development Unit  Instruction, Curriculum and Assessment Branch
Louise Boissonneault  Publications Editor  Document Production Services  Instruction, Curriculum and Assessment Branch
CONTENTS

Acknowledgements iii

Introduction iv

References for Selecting Learning Resources v

Learning Resources Reviews v

Selection Criteria v

Terms and Definitions vi

Organization vii

Sample Resource Annotation ix

Titles and Descriptions of Social Studies Learning Resources

Kindergarten learning resources K-1

Kindergarten Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster K-33

Grade 1 learning resources 1-1

Grade 1 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster 1-40

Grade 2 learning resources 2-1

Grade 2 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster 2-27

Grade 3 learning resources 3-1

Grade 3 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster 3-24

Grade 4 learning resources 4-1

Grade 4 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster 4-24

Grade 5 learning resources 5-1

Grade 5 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster 5-15

Grade 6 learning resources 6-1

Grade 6 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster 6-19

Grade 7 learning resources 7-1

Grade 7 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster 7-33

Grade 8 learning resources 8-1

Grade 8 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster 8-33

Distributor Directory D-1
INTRODUCTION

References for Selecting Learning Resources

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography: A Reference for Selecting Learning Resources (Revised Edition March 2007) is a reference tool intended to help educators select student and teacher learning resources that support Kindergarten to Grade 8 social studies instruction, learning, and assessment. The annotated bibliography describes each resource listed, and is intended to be used along with the Manitoba Text Book Bureau Catalogue of Learning Resources, which provides ordering information and prices. Learning resources can be purchased by calling the Manitoba Text Book Bureau (MTBB) toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan) at 1-866-771-6822 or at (204) 483-5041 or by visiting the online version of the MTBB catalogue: <http://www.mtbb.ca>.


Learning Resources Reviews

The learning resources listed in this document were reviewed in March and August 2003; March and August 2004; and in July and August 2005, and updated in January 2007, for the purpose of identifying a range of materials suitable for Manitoba’s social studies curricula. This bibliography provides a detailed list of learning resources that are philosophically congruent with Kindergarten to Grade 8 Social Studies: Manitoba Curriculum Framework of Outcomes (2003).

Educators from across Manitoba and from the Northwest Territories participated in the first review, and educators from Manitoba participated in the remaining reviews. Manitoba teacher-evaluators were selected by Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth from superintendent nominations.

Resources were reviewed to determine whether they matched the content, philosophy, and approach described in Manitoba social studies curricula. Resources that were congruent with the curricula, that demonstrated good instructional and technical design, and met the criteria for social considerations were recommended for designation as Manitoba learning resources.

Selection Criteria

The selection of learning resources was based on the fidelity with the rationale, philosophy, processes, and learning outcomes identified in Kindergarten to Grade 8 Social Studies: Manitoba Curriculum Framework of Outcomes (2003).

The learning resources in this annotated bibliography were selected according to the following criteria:

- **Curriculum Fit/Content/Philosophy**: Teacher-evaluators determined the suitability of each learning resource by considering the degree to which the content and processes of the resource align with the curriculum, thus providing support for teacher implementation. They also considered grade-appropriateness.
• **Instructional Design:** Teacher-evaluators determined the appropriateness of the instructional design of the resource, determining the degree to which the resource states instructional goals and learner outcomes, and addresses a variety of learning and teaching styles.

• **Social Considerations:** Teacher-evaluators determined the appropriateness of the resource in terms of social concerns. They considered the degree to which the resource
  - is free of bias and stereotyping;
  - includes Canadian content;
  - utilizes culturally diverse examples; and
  - accurately portrays First Nations, Inuit, and Métis peoples.

• **Technical Design:** Evaluators determined the appropriateness of the resource in terms of technical design, considering the degree to which the resource is visually interesting, appealing, and has a logical and consistent form.

---

**Sensitive Content and Local Selection of Learning Resources:** Although each resource listed in this bibliography has been reviewed by Manitoba social studies teachers, school divisions/districts are advised to review all learning resources locally before they are used with students. This will ensure that local sensitivities are considered and that appropriate resources are selected for use in social studies classrooms. Although a statement of caution appears at the end of those annotations with potentially sensitive content, as identified by teacher/evaluators, **all books need to be reviewed for local sensitivities.**

When using this annotated bibliography to select learning and teaching resources, teachers should consider how the resources meet the learning requirements of students, the perspectives of their own student population, as well as local decisions made related to the delivery of potentially sensitive content, as noted above.

Information on a specific learning resource may be obtained from the descriptive information in this bibliography, as well as from the supplier, published reviews, colleagues, and an examination of the resource.

**Definitions of Terms in the Suggested Uses Section of each annotation**

The following terms and definitions are used in this annotated bibliography to describe the learning resources:

• **Student Breadth:** identifies student learning resources that address a wide range of topics for a particular grade.

• **Student Depth:** identifies student learning resources that provide especially effective learning experiences for students for a particular grouping of learning outcomes.

• **Student Breadth and Depth:** identifies comprehensive learning resources that provide both breadth and depth dimensions for a particular grouping of learning outcomes.
• **Teacher Professional Reference:** identifies resources that provide theory and research to assist teachers in implementing the learning outcomes identified for Social Studies.

  Example:

• **Teacher Reference:** identifies classroom strategies to assist teachers in implementing the learning outcomes identified for Social Studies.

  Example:
  “Hands-on Social Studies Grade 1” p. 1-7
  “25 Mini-Plays World History” p. 8-2

The following terms are used in the notes section (if applicable) of each annotation:

• **Teacher Background Information/Reference:** identifies resources that assist teachers in implementing the learning outcomes identified for Social Studies in terms of content.

  Example:
  “Discovering First Peoples and First Contacts” p. 5-5
  “Boldly Canadian: The Story of the RCMP” p. 6-4

• **Teacher Read-Aloud:** identifies resources that assist teachers in implementing the learning outcomes identified for Social Studies. The resources are too difficult to be read by most students at that grade level.

  Example:
  “A Poppy Is to Remember” p. 3-15
  “Gold Rush Fever” p. 6-7

**Organization**

The titles and annotations of the learning resources in this bibliography are organized alphabetically by grade. The learning resources in each grade were reviewed between March 2003 and August 2006.

**Annotations**

The collection of resources is primarily of materials released between 1999 and 2005.

Two types of annotations appear in this document.

1. Integrated resources, series, atlases and stand-alone resources have descriptive annotations (detailing the components, organization, and general cautions, if applicable), followed by descriptions of the individual components.
2. Stand-alone fiction and non-fiction resources are annotated by key topics. A few historical fiction titles have been listed in the bibliography to indicate a wider range of materials that can be used to implement the curricula. The list of titles is not exhaustive. For further resources, teachers may wish to consult their school library, or the Instructional Resources Unit of Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth at:

http://libinfo.merlin.mb.ca

Date Recommended

The Date Recommended heading for each annotation identifies the month and the year that a given resource was selected.

Out-of-Print Resources

The titles for out-of-print resources are shown in red.

New Resources

The titles for new resources are shown in green.

Indices

There are 9 indices, one for each grade level, from Kindergarten to Grade 8. The index of titles by cluster for each grade appears at the end of the annotations for each grade level.

The Six General Learning Outcomes

The descriptions of social studies learning resources include references to the six general learning outcomes (GLOs) for Kindergarten to Grade 8. Please see the Kindergarten to Grade 8 Social Studies: Manitoba Curriculum Framework of Outcomes (2003) located at http://www.edu.gov.mb.ca/k12/cur/socstud/framework/index.html.

Sample Resource Annotation

A sample resource annotation for a Grade 1 Teacher Reference appears on the following page.

This sample explains how the annotation is organized and the terminology which is used to describe the resource.
Sample Resource Annotation

**Hands-on Social Studies Grade One** (Non-Fiction).

This made-in-Manitoba resource is based on the specific learning outcomes in the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum, and supports teaching in all three clusters (I Belong, My Community, and Connecting with Others). It provides a variety of student activities, background information for teachers, theme vocabulary, learning extensions, Canadian Literature Links, and blackline masters.

This is a well-organized resource that includes creative, interactive, and meaningful student learning activities that connect to social studies, English language arts, art, and science. Assessment strategies are provided and include teacher, student, and group forms.

The resource contains both Canadian and Manitoba content. When learning about languages, cultures, and celebrations, specific references are made to Aboriginal (Ojibway and Cree) and Francophone communities. When sensitive issues are addressed in learning experiences, teacher notes provide suggestions for approaching the experience with sensitivity to individual, family, and cultural differences. The resource focuses on respecting cultural differences, and reinforces pride in one’s own culture.

The resource is coil-bound. It includes a detailed table of contents, and a consistent format for learning experiences including background information for teachers, materials needed, activities, extensions, and activity centres.

**Suggested Use:**
Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 2; Grade 1 - Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Resource will be recommended for at least 5 years after this date
Kindergarten

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Kindergarten. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended this resource list will be updated.

A complete Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition March 2007) is available online at

To purchase a print copy of the Revised Edition March 2007 bibliography (Stock # 80559) contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau.

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@gov.mb.ca
Search and order online at < www.mttb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>

Kindergarten - Cluster 3 – World Around Me
- Living in Canada
- Landmarks (parks, statues, buildings, natural landmarks…)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
- Important groups

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Celebrations

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
- Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
- Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Celebrations

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Time, recurring events

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
- Important groups

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Kindergarten - Cluster 3 – World Around Me
• Landmarks (parks, statues, buildings, natural landmarks...)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 3 – World Around Me
• Landmarks (parks, statues, buildings, natural landmarks...)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Cooperation
• Communication

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 3 – World Around Me
• World needs

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Important people
• Celebrations

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
• Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
• Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Celebrations

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
• Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following six books are part of the Hard Work Series:
• A Day with a Doctor
• A Day with a Librarian
• A Day with a Mail Carrier
• A Day with Firefighters
• A Day with Paramedics
• A Day with Police Officers


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25
Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Work and resources
Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Work and resources
Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Work and resources
Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Work and resources
Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
• Important groups
Note: The entire text is upper case only.
Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Kindergarten - Cluster 3 – World Around Me
• Landmarks (parks, statues, buildings, natural landmarks…)
Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Important people
Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Work and resources
Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
  • Basic needs

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following book recommended for Kindergarten is part of the Info-Active Series:
  • Houses

The following two books recommended for Grade 1 are part of the Info-Active Series and can be found in the Grade 1 bibliography:
  • The World
  • You Are Here


Kindergarten - Cluster 3 – World Around Me
  • World needs (food, clothing, shelter…)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This is a softcover Kindergarten to Grade 8 teacher reference resource. This resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include:
interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters); technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse-perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Kindergarten - Cluster 3;
Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 2; Grade 1 - Cluster 3;
Grade 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 4 - Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Grade 6 - Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 1; Grade 7 - Cluster 2; Grade 7 - Cluster 3; Grade 7 - Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 2; Grade 8 - Cluster 3; Grade 8 - Cluster 4; Grade 8 - Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
  • Cooperation

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 3;
Grade 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 1; Grade 3 - Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 2;
Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 1;
Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 3; Grade 7 - Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 1;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Celebrations

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Cooperation and conflict

Note: This can also be a teacher read-aloud book.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This softcover, 175-page professional resource contains valuable information on stereotypes and misconceptions about Aboriginal peoples in America. It has a U.S. focus, and is a general introduction to Aboriginal culture. Inuit or Canadian First Nations cultures are not featured.

It provides a detailed bibliography on Aboriginal culture, values, and heritage,
including children’s literature with suggested activities that support integration across subject areas. It partially supports the Manitoba social studies curriculum outcomes for Kindergarten, Grades 1, 2, 4, and 5. It also provides age-appropriate learning activities.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 3;
Grade 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 1; Grade 2 - Cluster 2;
Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 1;
Teacher Professional Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---

The following two books are part of the **Let’s Talk About Series:**

- Feeling Afraid
- Feeling Sad


Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
- Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Celebrations

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Important people

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Kindergarten - Cluster 3 – World Around Me
- Landmarks (parks, statues, buildings, natural landmarks...)

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Important people

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25
My Dad's Fire Truck. Canadian Edition

Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

My Garden (Out-of-Print) (Picture Book).

Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1

This series of 40 guided reading books and five big books is organized into 11 topic areas with a teacher guide for each topic.

At Work in the Community
• Carol Is a Daycare Worker
• Daniel Is an Actor
• George Is a Waiter
• Lena Is a Teacher
• Linh Is a Web Designer
• Nadia Is a Food Bank Volunteer
• Nora Is a Bus Driver
• Otto Is a Farmer
• Saro Is a Carpenter
• Shoba Is a Veterinarian
• Todd Is a Salesperson
• Tony Is a Security Officer
• Trudy Is a Nurse

Caring and Participation
• Friends of the Earth
• Good Neighbours
• The Clean-Up Team

Change
• Grandpa Moves In
• Moving Away
• My Dog Kam

Identity
• Computer Pals
• Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
• Meet Our Families
• Our Homes

Needs and Wants
• A Shopping Trip
• The Things We Need (Big Book)
• What If…?
• Yoma Helps a Friend

Patterns and Events
• A Trip by Train
• First Day
• My Busy Week
• My Day
• Picnic Plans
• Seasons Come and Go

Place
• My Place on the Map (Big Book)

Relationships
• I Miss Grandpa
• New Friends
• Part of the Team

Rights and Responsibilities
• My Jobs
• Signs in Our Neighbourhood
• We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)
• Who Should…?

Rules
• Rules Are Cool
• Signs All Around
• Talking to the Animals

Safety
• Safety First (Big Book)

The guided reading books are available for purchase in packages of six and can also be used as a supplemental resource for ELA. Curricular connections can be made with art, math, music, drama, and science activities.
The guided reading books are printed with a clear font and appropriately sized for Grade 1. These resources promote parental and family involvement and address citizenship issues.

**Caution:** It should be noted the guided reading books *I Miss Grandpa* and *My Dog Kam* deal with the sensitive issue of death.

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:**

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:**

---

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:**

---

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:**

---

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:**

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:**

---

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:**

---

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:**

---

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1;**
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:**

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1;**
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:**

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1;**
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:**

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1;**
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:**

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1;**
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:**

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1;**
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:**

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1;**
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:**

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension
and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;  
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference  
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

ISBN 0-17-626891-X.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;  
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth  
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;  
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth  
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;  
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth  
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;  
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth  
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;  
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference  
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;  
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth  
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

____________________________________


**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

____________________________________


**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

____________________________________

Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)**

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Who Should...?**

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rules**

This book is divided into three categories:
overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Rules Are Cool**

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs All Around**

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Talking to the Animals**

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Safety**

This book is divided into three categories:
overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept...
that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten:
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


This series of seven books comprised of the following: A Map to Fun, Dog Safety Rules, Season to Season, Snacktime, Solving Problems, We All Help, and We Care are part of a larger package that correlates with the Manitoba **Kindergarten** social studies curriculum outcomes to varying degrees. Each book is 16 pages in length and written at a level appropriate to beginning readers. Each book can be read aloud or used in guided reading.

Accompanying each book is a Teacher's Lesson Card that provides activities for before, during, and after delivery of the material to students.

Comment: Internet access is required in order to use the assessment strategies, which are only delivered online. The online material has not been reviewed.
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


This book supports the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum outcomes for mapping skills (Cluster 2: I Belong), as well as the outcomes for Cluster 3 (The World Around Me) in the **Kindergarten** curriculum. It can also be used as a supplemental resource for English language arts, and curricular connections can be made with art.

This 186-word beginner reading book is printed with a font that is clear and appropriately sized for **Grade 1**. This resource promotes parental and family involvement, and addresses citizenship issues by modeling values of helping one another and promoting the use of community facilities.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


This book correlates with the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum. It is a 94-word beginner reading book that focuses on decision making, citizenship, rules and consequences, power, and authority. It relates to other topics and subjects of interest for children, such as pets and treatment of animals. It also provides a model for relating to other people and to animals.

This book promotes respect for people and animals.

This resource is well suited to the Manitoba Grade 1 social studies curriculum. It supports the outcomes related to timelines, changing seasons, working and playing together, and cooperation.

This resource is a 325-word poetry book that includes amusing and creative pictures. The book provides curricular connections to science and art.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


This book supports many of the power and authority outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 1 social studies curriculum. It also supports learning outcomes related to bullying, decision making, and problem solving.

It is 247-word book that can be read aloud or used in guided reading. Curricular connections are made with health and English language arts.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


This resource can be used in Kindergarten and Grade 1 classrooms, correlating with the citizenship outcomes.

This 49-word beginner reading book includes current and accurate photographs. Curricular connections are made with English language arts and health.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


This book supports the Manitoba Grade 1 social studies learning outcomes related to citizenship in all three clusters.

It is a 59-word book, written at the Kindergarten and Grade 1 level, that promotes parental and family involvement. Curricular connections can be made to English language arts.

The book includes cultural diversity in its subject matter in that its illustrations depict a visible-minority family.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

This 146-word beginner reading book supports the Manitoba Grade 1 social studies curriculum outcomes in Cluster 2 (My Environment) and Cluster 3 (Connecting With Others). It focuses particularly on global and active citizenship. It provides a variety of vocabulary and some follow-up activities. Curricular connections can be made to art. This book promotes active citizenship by providing models of other children helping and caring for others and the environment.

Suggested Use:  Kindergarten; Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


This resource supports the learning outcomes in Cluster 1 (Me) of the Manitoba Kindergarten social studies curriculum. It presents a current and accurate representation of children. The font and photographs are easy for children to relate to, and the resource is age appropriate.

Suggested Use:  Kindergarten; Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


This 16-page book supports the skills and learning outcomes of the Manitoba Kindergarten social studies curriculum for Cluster 1 (Me) and Cluster 2 (The People Around Me), including outcomes on citizenship and identity. The book is current and accurate, and promotes the family and daily routines. The characters in the family are easy to relate to, and they introduce familiar and humorous situations.

This book contains age-appropriate vocabulary, font size, pictures, and learning activities. It is a beginner reading book with 38 words.

Suggested Use:  Kindergarten; Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10
Nelson Language Arts: Look at Me with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card

This resource supports the learning outcomes in Cluster 1 (Me) of the Manitoba Kindergarten social studies curriculum.

This book is a 27-word beginner reading book that includes photographs that are current and appropriate for children at this level. Curricular connections can be made with English language arts and health.

Comment: Children may find the photographs to be confusing (children appear to express different emotions on pages with “Look at me” than on pages with “I am…”).

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1;
Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts: Seasons Big Book

This book supports skills and learning outcomes in each of the clusters of the Manitoba Kindergarten social studies curriculum, and is very appropriate for students at this level.

This is a 25-word beginner reading book that is included in the Language Arts series. This version is a large “big book” format that is sold separately. Curricular connections can be made to science, English language arts, and health.

The book includes many appropriate photographs, although they do not reflect a diverse cultural makeup.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts: The Helper with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card

This 33-word book supports all three clusters of the Manitoba Kindergarten social studies curriculum. The book displays families sharing job responsibilities, and uses appropriate vocabulary and photographs.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts: We Clean Up Big Book

This book supports skills and learning outcomes in all of the clusters of the Manitoba Kindergarten social studies curriculum, and is very appropriate for students at this level.

This is a 25-word beginner reading book that is included in the Language Arts series, and is also published in a large “big book” format that is sold separately. Curricular connections can be made to science, English language arts, and health.

The book includes many appropriate photographs, although they do not reflect a diverse cultural makeup.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10
This book supports the skills and learning outcomes in the Manitoba Kindergarten social studies curriculum Cluster 1 (Me) and Cluster 2 (The People Around Me).

This is a 41-word beginner reading book that is included in the Language Arts series. This version is a large "big book" format that is sold separately.

The photographs are current and show activities children can relate to their own classroom experience. It includes a diverse cultural representation of children in the photos.

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


The book can be used to introduce children to an Aboriginal community. It supports outcomes in all three clusters of the Manitoba Kindergarten social studies curriculum. This is a 39-word book with age-appropriate vocabulary and photographs

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Important people
• Communication (art, dance, song, facial expression, body language, sign language)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

This resource includes a Big Book and Teaching Resource with Blackline Masters. The Blackline Masters are also available online at no extra charge. Our World, You and Me, is a made for Alberta resource that matches the outcomes in the Manitoba Social Studies Kindergarten curriculum, Clusters 1 and 2.

Note: The metal coil-binding on the Teacher’s Resource is not well suited to making photocopies due to the thickness of the booklet.
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our World: You and Me (Big Book)
ISBN 0-17-627921-0.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our World: You and Me Teaching Resource

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The Peaceful School: Models That Work

This teacher’s reference fits the K-4 Manitoba Curriculum for the topics of conflict/bullying and Remembrance Day. The resource describes activities that would be useful for K-4 students to help them understand and promote a peaceful world.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
• Rules and responsibilities

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Poppy Is to Remember (Picture Book).

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
• Remembrance Day

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
• Remembrance Day

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
• Remembrance Day

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
• Remembrance Day

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

ISBN 0-590-03871-0.

Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Cooperation
• Celebrations

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Social Studies Resource Centre: Jobs.
Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
  • Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
  • Cooperation and conflict

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
  • Time, recurring events

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
  • Cooperation and conflict

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
  • Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
  • Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
  • Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following eight books recommended for Kindergarten are part of the Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series:
  • All Kinds of Clothes
  • At School
  • It’s a Rule
  • Teamwork
  • This Farm
  • Way We Communicate
  • Who Is a Friend?
  • Who Keeps us Safe?

The following twelve books recommended for Grade 1 and Grade 2 are part of the Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series and can be found in the Grade 1 and Grade 2 bibliographies:
  • About 100 Years Ago
  • Communities
• Earth’s Land and Water
• Families
• Green Means Go
• Needs and Wants
• On the Go
• Our Favorite Things to Do
• Peoples and Places
• Signs
• Toys Long Ago
• What Is a Map?

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers:

Kindergarten - Cluster 3 – World Around Me
• World needs (clothing)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers:

Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
• Places important to children

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers:

Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
• Rules and responsibilities

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers:

Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Cooperation and conflict

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers:

Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
• Basic needs

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers:

Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Communication

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers:

Kindergarten - Cluster 1 – Me
• Important groups
Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten - Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
• Communication (art, dance, song, facial expression, body language, sign language)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25
Kindergarten: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Kindergarten - Cluster 1

Amy Loves the Snow
Babies
The Bakery
Chrysanthemum
Feelings
First Aid
Getting Around
Hooray For Me
The Important Book
In the Global Classroom 1
Let’s Talk About: Feeling Afraid
Let’s Talk About: Feeling Sad
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Shopping Trip
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Trip by Train
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Carol is a Daycare Worker
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Computer Pals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Daniel is an Actor
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: First Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Friends of the Earth
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: George is a Waiter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Good Neighbours
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Grandpa Moves In
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: I Miss Grandpa
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Lena is a Teacher
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Linh is a Web Designer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Meet Our Families
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Moving Away
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Busy Week
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Dog Kam
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Jobs
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Place on the Map (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nadia is a Food Bank Volunteer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: New Friends
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nora is a Bus Driver
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Otto is a Farmer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Our Homes
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Part of the Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Picnic Plans
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Rules Are Cool
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Safety First (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Saro is a Carpenter
Kindergarten: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Kindergarten - Cluster 1 (continued)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Seasons Come and Go
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Shoba is a Veterinarian
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs All Around
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs in Our Neighbourhood
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Talking to the Animals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for At Work in the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Caring and Participation
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Change
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Identity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Needs and Wants
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Patterns and Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Relationships
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rights and Responsibilities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rules
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Safety
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Clean-Up Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Things We Need (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Todd is a Salesperson
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Tony is a Security Officer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Trudy is a Nurse
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: What If...?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Who Should...?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Yoma Helps a Friend
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Dog Safety Rules with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Snacktime with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: At the Park with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Dad with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Look at Me with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Seasons Big Book
Nelson Language Arts: Seasons with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: The Helper with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: We Clean Up Big Book
Nelson Language Arts: We Clean Up with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Where I Live with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Our World: You and Me (Big Book)
Our World: You and Me Teaching Resource
The Peaceful School: Models That Work
Pet Care. Canadian Edition
A Poppy Is to Remember
We Are All Alike We Are All Different
We Need Farms. Canadian Edition
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: At School
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: It’s A Rule
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: This Farm (Out-of-Print)
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Who is a Friend?
Kindergarten: Alphabetic List of Resources by Cluster

Kindergarten - Cluster 2

Apples and Pumpkins
The Bakery
Celebrations
Changes
Clifford’s Manners
Early One Morning
Franklin’s Thanksgiving
Friends
Good Morning Sam
Grandfather and I
Grandmother’s Visit
Hard Work: A Day With A Doctor
Hard Work: A Day With A Librarian
Hard Work: A Day With A Mail Carrier
Hard Work: A Day With Firefighters
Hard Work: A Day With Paramedics
Hard Work: A Day With Police Officers
I Love My Dad
I’m Going to be a Police Officer
In the Global Classroom 1
In the Kitchen
Ira Says Goodbye
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
It’s a Party. Canadian Edition
It’s Mine
Jeremiah Learns to Read
Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms
Look Out Kindergarten, Here I Come
Mama, Do You Love Me?
The Mother’s Day Mice
My Dad’s Fire Truck. Canadian Edition

My Garden (Out-of-Print)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Shopping Trip
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Trip by Train
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Carol is a Daycare Worker
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Computer Pals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Daniel is an Actor
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: First Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Friends of the Earth
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: George is a Waiter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Good Neighbours
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Grandpa Moves In
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: I Miss Grandpa
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Lena is a Teacher
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Linh is a Web Designer
Kindergarten: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Kindergarten - Cluster 2 (continued)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Meet Our Families
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Moving Away
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Busy Week
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Dog Kam
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Jobs
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Place on the Map (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nadia is a Food Bank Volunteer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: New Friends
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nora is a Bus Driver
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Otto is a Farmer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Our Homes
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Part of the Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Picnic Plans
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Rules Are Cool
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Safety First (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Saro is a Carpenter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Seasons Come and Go
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Shoba is a Veterinarian
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs All Around
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs in Our Neighbourhood
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Talking to the Animals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for At Work in the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Caring and Participation
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Change
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Identity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Needs and Wants
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Patterns and Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Place
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Relationships
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rights and Responsibilities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rules
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Safety
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Clean-Up Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Things We Need (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Todd is a Salesperson
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Tony is a Security Officer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Trudy is a Nurse
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: What If...?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Who Should...?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Yoma Helps a Friend
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Season to Season with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Solving Problems with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We All Help with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Dad with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Kindergarten: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Kindergarten - Cluster 2 (continued)

Nelson Language Arts: Seasons Big Book
Nelson Language Arts: Seasons with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: The Helper with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: We Clean Up Big Book
Nelson Language Arts: We Clean Up with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Where I Live with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Oonga Boonga
Our Neighborhood: Mr. Yee Fixes Cars (Out-of-Print)
Our World: You and Me (Big Book)
Our World: You and Me Teaching Resource
Ribbon Rescue
Social Studies Resource Centre: Jobs. Canadian Edition
Thank You! Canadian Edition
Thirteen Moons on Turtle's Back: A Native American Year of Moons
Two Can Do It. Canadian Edition
A Week With Aunt Bea (Out-of-Print)
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Team Work
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Ways We Communicate
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Who Keeps Us Safe? (Out-of-Print)
Zig-Zag: Zoems for Zindergarten

Kindergarten - Cluster 3

ABC of Canada
The City ABC Book
City Signs
Dim Sum For Everyone!
I Like This Park (Out-of-Print)
Info-Active: Houses (Out-of-Print)
In the Global Classroom 1
Mandy and Her Dad Go Shopping
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Shopping Trip
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Trip by Train
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Carol is a Daycare Worker
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Computer Pals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Daniel is an Actor
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: First Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Friends of the Earth
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: George is a Waiter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Good Neighbours
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Grandpa Moves In
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: I Miss Grandpa
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Lena is a Teacher
Kindergarten: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Kindergarten - Cluster 3 (continued)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Linh is a Web Designer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Meet Our Families
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Moving Away
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Busy Week
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Dog Kam
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Jobs
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Place on the Map (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nadia is a Food Bank Volunteer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: New Friends
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nora is a Bus Driver
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Otto is a Farmer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Our Homes
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Part of the Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Picnic Plans
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Rules Are Cool
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Safety First (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Saro is a Carpenter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Seasons Come and Go
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Shoba is a Veterinarian
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs All Around
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs in Our Neighbourhood
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Talking to the Animals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for At Work in the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Caring and Participation
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Change
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Identity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Needs and Wants
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Patterns and Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Place
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Relationships
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rights and Responsibilities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rules
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Safety
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Clean-Up Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Things We Need (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Todd is a Salesperson
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Tony is a Security Officer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Trudy is a Nurse
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: What If…?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Who Should…?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Yoma Helps a Friend
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: A Map to Fun with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We Care with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Seasons Big Book
Kindergarten: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Kindergarten - Cluster 3 (continued)

Nelson Language Arts: Seasons with accompanying Teacher’s Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: The Helper with accompanying Teacher’s Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Where I Live with accompanying Teacher’s Lesson Card
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: All Kinds of Clothes
Grade 1

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 1. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended this resource list will be updated.


To purchase a print copy of the Revised Edition March 2007 bibliography (Stock # 80559) contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau.

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@gov.mb.ca
Search and order online at <www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>
The 100th Day of School (Picture Book). Medearis, Angela Shelf. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1996. ISBN 0-590-25944-X.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Personal identity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• My family

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Personal identity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
• Interdependence

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Personal identity

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
• Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• My family
• Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
• Environment

Note: Focus is on machines in a community.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- My family

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Environment

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


This is a well-organized, user-friendly resource that meets specific learning outcomes from Grades 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba social studies curriculum.

This is a comprehensive resource with age-appropriate, clearly labelled maps that make effective use of colour. It also includes mapping skills, geographical terms, symbols, legends, compass rose, bar scale, longitude and latitude, cultural links, regional links, timelines for development of countries, and a complete glossary with page references.

**Suggested Use:**
- Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
- Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 2;
- Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
- Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards
- Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Environment

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- My family

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family Celebrations

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud. It provides detailed information on Christmas, and is well organized and up-to-date.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family Celebrations

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud. It provides detailed information on Easter, and is well organized and up-to-date.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
  • Rules and laws

**Suggested Use:** *Grade 1*; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
  • Family Celebrations

**Suggested Use:** *Grade 1*; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
  • Family celebrations

**Suggested Use:** *Grade 1*; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student- Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
  • Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
  • Critical Thinking Skills

**Suggested Use:** *Grade 1*; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-16

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
  • Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
  • Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
  • Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
  • Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 2 – Cluster 2 - Communities in Canada
  • Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 2 – Cluster 3 - The Canadian Community
  • Critical Thinking Skills

**Suggested Use:** *Grade 1*; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1- Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; *Grade 2*; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2-Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; *Grade 3*; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3- Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-16

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
  • Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
  • Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
  • Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
  • Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 2 – Cluster 2 - Communities in Canada
  • Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 2 – Cluster 3 - The Canadian Community
  • Critical Thinking Skills

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
  • Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 3 – Cluster 2 - Exploring the World
  • Critical Thinking Skills

**Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1- Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2- Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3- Cluster 2; Teacher Reference**
Date Recommended: 2005-July-16

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
  • Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
  • Critical Thinking Skills

**Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference**
Date Recommended: 2005-July-16

---

The following 3 books are part of the **Cross-Curricular Resource Centre Series:**
  • Bridges
  • What's in a Park?
  • Where Does it Park?


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
  • Community landmarks and places

**Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth**
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
  • Community landmarks and places

**Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth**
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
  • Community landmarks and places

**Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth**
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

ISBN 0-14-050172-X.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
  • Diversity

**Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth**
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 -Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
  • Diversity
**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

**The Eagle and the Wren (Out-of-Print)**  

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others  
• Diversity  
• Interdependence

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

**Everybody Cooks Rice**  

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others  
• Diversity

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

**The Family of Earth**  

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment  
• Environment

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

**Feathers and Fools**  

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong  
• Remembrance Day  
Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others  
• Diversity

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

**Festivals and Holidays: Fiesta! (Out-of-Print)**  

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – People Around Me  
• Celebrations

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

**Franklin's Nickname**  

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong  
• Personal identity  

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 1; Teacher Reference  
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

**Frederick**  

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment  
• Needs and wants

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

**Ginn Social Studies Grade 1**  

This resource supports Clusters 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba Grade 1 social studies curriculum. It focuses on citizenship and belonging, and includes concepts relating to family, friends, rules, and celebrations. It also includes an introduction to community studies that focuses on people at work.
Comment: This series does not have to be purchased as a complete package.
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


This coil-bound 41-x-63 cm flip chart supports Clusters 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba Grade 1 social studies curriculum, and is a supplement to the Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Students' Book. It provides clear visuals that are engaging, and duplicates many of the visuals that are in the student text.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


This five-book resource package comprises the following topics: People at Work, My Family and Friends, I Live Here, Special Times, and All About Rules. Throughout the resource, the material encourages student discussion, group and individual learning, as well as hands-on activity suggestions for students. This is a well-organized, user-friendly resource with stimulating visuals, a wide variety of learning strategies, and developmentally appropriate activities. It is a durable resource that is easy to store.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


This resource is a Teacher's Guide for the Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Students' Book.

This Teacher's Guide is well organized and contains many activities that reflect various learning styles.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
• Mapping (globes, maps, land and water masses)

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Family connections to the past

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This made-in-Manitoba resource is based on the specific learning outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 1 social studies curriculum, and supports teaching in all three clusters (I Belong, My Community, and Connecting with Others). It provides a variety of student activities, background information for teachers, theme vocabulary, learning extensions, Canadian Literature Links, and blackline masters.

This is a well-organized resource that includes creative, interactive, and meaningful student learning activities that connect to social studies, English language arts, art, and science. Assessment strategies are provided
and include teacher, student, and group forms.

The resource contains both Canadian and Manitoba content. When learning about languages, cultures, and celebrations, specific references are made to Aboriginal (Ojibway and Cree) and Francophone communities. When sensitive issues are addressed in learning experiences, teacher notes provide suggestions for approaching the experience with sensitivity to individual, family, and cultural differences. The resource focuses on respecting cultural differences, and reinforces pride in one’s own culture.

The resource is coil-bound. It includes a detailed table of contents, and a consistent format for learning experiences including background information for teachers, materials needed, activities, extensions, and activity centres.

**Suggested Use:**
- Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
- Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---

**The Handmade Alphabet** (Non-Fiction).

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

**Suggested Use:**
- Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
- Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Interdependence

**Suggested Use:**
- Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
- Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

**Suggested Use:**
- Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student – Depth
- Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**Info-Active: The World** *(Out-of-Print)*

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Mapping (globes, maps, land and water masses)

**Suggested Use:**
- Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
- Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**Info-Active: You Are Here** *(Out-of-Print)*

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Mapping

**Suggested Use:**
- Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
- Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**In the Global Classroom 1** *(Stand-Alone).*

This is a softcover Kindergarten to Grade 8 teacher reference resource. This resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include: interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception
(perceptions and cross-cultural encounters); technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse-perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;** Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference**

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Personal identity

**Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth**

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;** Kindergarten – Cluster 2; **Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference**

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Personal identity

**Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth**

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Personal identity

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Personal identity

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
• Interdependence

**Note:** Use mainly as a discussion starter as the feelings of others in the group are not considered – only the narrator.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Family connections to the past
Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
• Environment

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


This softcover, 175-page professional resource contains valuable information on stereotypes and misconceptions about Aboriginal peoples in America. It has a U.S. focus, and is a general introduction to Aboriginal culture. Inuit or Canadian First Nations cultures are not featured.

It provides a detailed bibliography on Aboriginal culture, values, and heritage, including children's literature with suggested activities that support integration across subject areas. It partially supports the Manitoba social studies curriculum outcomes for Kindergarten, Grades 1, 2, 4, and 5. It also provides age-appropriate learning activities.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Teacher Professional Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---

The following 6 books are part of the Let's Go Series:
• Boat Rides
• Car Rides
• Ferry Rides
• Plane Rides
• Subway Rides
• Train Rides


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
• Community landmarks and places

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
   •  Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use:  Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
   •  Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use:  Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
   •  Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use:  Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
   •  Community landmarks and places

Note:  American content.

Suggested Use:  Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
   •  Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use:  Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
   •  Interdependence

Suggested Use:  Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
   •  Personal identity

Suggested Use:  Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
   •  Mapping

Note:  American context.

Suggested Use:  Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family connections to the past

**Note:** Deals with Alzheimer’s disease.

**Suggested Use:** *Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth*
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

**Suggested Use:** *Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth*
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- My family

**Suggested Use:** *Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth*
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This series of 40 guided reading books and five big books is organized into 11 topic areas with a teacher guide for each topic.

**At Work in the Community**
- Carol Is a Daycare Worker
- Daniel Is an Actor
- George Is a Waiter
- Lena Is a Teacher
- Linh Is a Web Designer
- Nadia Is a Food Bank Volunteer
- Nora Is a Bus Driver
- Otto Is a Farmer
- Saro Is a Carpenter
- Shoba Is a Veterinarian
- Todd Is a Salesperson
- Tony Is a Security Officer
- Trudy Is a Nurse

**Caring and Participation**
- Friends of the Earth
- Good Neighbours
- The Clean-Up Team

**Change**
- Grandpa Moves In
- Moving Away
- My Dog Kam

**Identity**
- Computer Pals
- Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
- Meet Our Families
- Our Homes

**Needs and Wants**
- A Shopping Trip
- The Things We Need (Big Book)
- What If…?
- Yoma Helps a Friend

**Patterns and Events**
- A Trip by Train
- First Day
- My Busy Week
- My Day
- Picnic Plans
- Seasons Come and Go

**Place**
- My Place on the Map (Big Book)
Relationships
• I Miss Grandpa
• New Friends
• Part of the Team

Rights and Responsibilities
• My Jobs
• Signs in Our Neighbourhood
• We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)
• Who Should…?

Rules
• Rules Are Cool
• Signs All Around
• Talking to the Animals

Safety
• Safety First (Big Book)

The guided reading books can be used as a supplemental resource for ELA. Curricular connections can be made with art, math, music, drama, and science activities. The guided reading books are printed with a clear font and appropriately sized for Grade 1. These resources promote parental and family involvement and address citizenship issues.

Caution: It should be noted the guided reading books I Miss Grandpa and My Dog deal with the sensitive issue of death.

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten –
Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.
Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Grandpa Moves In (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Identity (Series).

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Family Scrapbook (Big Book) (Series).

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


This book is divided into three categories:
overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Place (Series).

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Place on the Map (Big Book) (Series).

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Relationships (Series).

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: I Miss Grandpa (Series).

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: New Friends (Series).

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Part of the Team (Series).

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rights and Responsibilities (Series).

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.
Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten –
Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten –
Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and
Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:
Teacher's Resource for Rules (Series).

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten –
Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten –
Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1;
Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and
Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1:
**Suggested Use: Kindergarten**; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


**Suggested Use: Kindergarten**; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

**Suggested Use: Kindergarten**; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


**Suggested Use: Kindergarten**; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


This series of seven books comprised of the following: A Map to Fun, Dog Safety Rules, Season to Season, Snacktime, Solving Problems, We All Help, and We Care are part of a larger package that correlates with the Manitoba Kindergarten social studies curriculum outcomes to varying degrees. Each book is 16 pages in length and written at a level appropriate to beginning readers. Each book can be read aloud or used in guided reading.

Accompanying each book is a Teacher’s Lesson Card that provides activities for before, during, and after delivery of the material to students.

Comment: Internet access is required in order to use the assessment strategies, which are only delivered online. The online material has not been reviewed.

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


This book supports the Manitoba Grade 1 social studies curriculum outcomes for mapping skills (Cluster 2: I Belong), as well as the outcomes for Cluster 3 (The World Around Me) in the Kindergarten curriculum. It can also be used as a supplemental resource for English language arts, and curricular connections can be made with art.

This 186-word beginner reading book is printed with a font that is clear and appropriately sized for Grade 1. This resource promotes parental and family involvement, and addresses citizenship issues by
modelling values of helping one another and promoting the use of community facilities.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


This book correlates with the Manitoba Grade 1 social studies curriculum. It is a 94-word beginner reading book that focuses on decision making, citizenship, rules and consequences, power, and authority.

It relates to other topics and subjects of interest for children, such as pets and treatment of animals. It also provides a model for relating to other people and to animals.

This book promotes respect for people and animals.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


This resource is well suited to the Manitoba Grade 1 social studies curriculum. It supports the outcomes related to timelines, changing seasons, working and playing together, and cooperation.

This resource is a 325-word poetry book that includes amusing and creative pictures. The book provides curricular connections to science and art.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


This resource can be used in Kindergarten and Grade 1 classrooms, correlating with the citizenship outcomes.

This 49-word beginner reading book includes current and accurate photographs. Curricular connections are made with English language arts and health.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


This book supports many of the power and authority outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 1 social studies curriculum. It also supports learning outcomes related to bullying, decision making, and problem solving.

It is 247-word book that can be read aloud or used in guided reading. Curricular connections are made with health and English language arts.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

This book supports the Manitoba Grade 1 social studies learning outcomes related to citizenship in all three clusters.

It is a 59-word book, written at the Kindergarten and Grade 1 level, that promotes parental and family involvement. Curricular connections can be made to English language arts.

The book includes cultural diversity in its subject matter in that its illustrations depict a visible-minority family.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Personal identity
- Remembrance Day

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Conflict/bullying

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Cluster 2 – My Environment
- National anthem

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

This resource includes a Big Book and Teaching Resource with Blackline Masters. The Blackline Masters are also available online at no extra charge. Our World, My Community, is a made for Alberta resource that matches the outcomes in the Manitoba Social Studies Grade 1, Clusters 1 and 2.

Note: The metal coil-binding on the Teacher's Resource is not well suited to making photocopies due to the thickness of the booklet.

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 2; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


This teacher's reference fits the Manitoba K–4 social studies curriculum for the topics of conflict/bullying and Remembrance Day. The resource describes activities that would be useful for K–4 students to help them understand and promote a peaceful world.

Suggested Use: Grades 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 1; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong

• Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me

• Remembrance Day

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment

• Remembrance Day

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community

• Remembrance Day

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians

• Remembrance Day

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 2; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others

• Conflict and bullying

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Mapping
- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following fourteen books are part of the Rookie Read-About Holidays Series:
- Canada Day
- Chanukah
- Chinese New Year
- Christmas
- Cinco de Mayo
- Diwali
- Earth Day
- Easter
- Holi
- Kwanzaa
- New Year's Day
- Passover
- Ramadan
- Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Diwali

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Earth Day

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Easter

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Holi

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Kwanzaa

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: New Year’s Day

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Passover

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Ramadan

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

**Note:** Deals with a hearing disability.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Conflict/bullying

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Conflict/bullying

**Note:** Bullying

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

The following 5 books are part of the *Signs in My World Series*:
- Signs at School
- Signs at the Airport
- Signs at the Park
- Signs at the Store
- Signs on the Road

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places
**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth  
*Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25*

---

**Signs in My World: Signs on the Road**  
*Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment*  
- Community landmarks and places  
*Note: Refers to “handicap” parking.*

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth  
*Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25*

---

**So Many Birthdays**  
*Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong*  
- Family celebrations  

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth  
*Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25*

---

The following eight books recommended for Grade 1 are part of the **Social Studies Resource Centre Series:**  
- Canada  
- Festivals  
- Hello!  
- In Our Country  
- Markets  
- School  
- Shelter  
- Wheat

The following six books recommended for Kindergarten and Grade 3 are part of the **Social Studies Resource Centre Series** and can be found in the Kindergarten and Grade 3 bibliographies:  
- A Day in Japan  
- Australia  
- China  
- Italy  
- Jobs  
- Mexico  
- South Africa

**Social Studies Resource Centre: Festivals. Canadian Edition**  
*Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment*  
- Canada

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth  
*Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25*

---

**Social Studies Resource Centre: Hello!. Canadian Edition**  
*Grade 1 - Cluster 2 – My Environment*  
- Canada

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth  
*Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25*

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Environment

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Needs and wants

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Environment
- Needs and wants

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Interdependence

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – My Family
- Family connections to the past

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
  • Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
  • Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
  • Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
  • Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
  • Global connections

Note: This can also be a teacher read-aloud book.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
  • Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following nine books recommended for Grade 1 are part of the Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series:
  • Communities
  • Earth’s Land and Water
  • Families
  • Green Means Go
  • Needs and Wants
  • Our Favorite Things to Do
  • Peoples and Places
  • Signs
  • What Is a Map?

The following eleven books recommended for Kindergarten and Grade 2 are part of the Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series and can be found in the Kindergarten and Grade 2 bibliographies:
  • About 100 Years Ago
  • All Kinds of Clothes
  • At School
  • It a Rule
  • On the Go
  • Teamwork
• This Farm
• Toys Long Ago
• Way We Communicate
• Who Is a Friend?
• Who Keeps us Safe?


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
• Mapping
• Community landmarks and places
• Environment

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
• Mapping

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – Belong
• Families

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
• Rules and laws

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
• Needs and wants

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Personal identity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
• Diversity
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – Environment
- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Mapping

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Manitoba, Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25
Grade 1: Alphabetic List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1
The 100th Day of School
African Dancing
Alexander and the Terrible, Horrible, No Good, Very Bad Day
Alexander, Who’s Not (Do You Hear Me? I Mean It!) Going to Move
Angel Child, Dragon Child
Arielle and the Hanukkah Surprise (Out-of-Print)
Back to the Cabin (Out-of-Print)
Canadian Holidays: Christmas
Canadian Holidays: Easter
Can’t You Be Still
Celebrations: Let’s Get Ready for Earth Day
Celebrations: Let’s Get Ready for Passover
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Celebrating Families
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Critical Challenges for Primary Students
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: I Can Make a Difference
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Rights, Roles and Responsibilities at School
Feathers and Fools (Out-of-Print)
Franklin’s Nickname
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Flip Chart Book
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Students’ Books
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Teacher’s Guide
Grandfather’s Journey
Hands-on Social Studies Grade One
Irish Step Dancing
It’s Okay to be Different. First Edition (Out-of-Print)
Jewels: Children’s Play Rhymes (Out-of-Print)
King of the Skies
Lessons From Mother Earth
Lionel and Amelia (Out-of-Print)
Memory Box
My Dad Takes Care of Me (Out-of-Print)
My Family
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Shopping Trip
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Trip by Train
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Carol is a Daycare Worker
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Computer Pals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Daniel is an Actor
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: First Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Friends of the Earth
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: George is a Waiter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Good Neighbours
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Grandpa Moves In
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: I Miss Grandpa
Grade 1: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 (continued)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Lena is a Teacher
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Linh is a Web Designer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Meet Our Families
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Moving Away
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Busy Week
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Dog Kam
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Jobs
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Place on the Map (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nadia is a Food Bank Volunteer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: New Friends
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nora is a Bus Driver
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Otto is a Farmer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Our Homes
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Part of the Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Picnic Plans
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Rules Are Cool
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Safety First (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Saro is a Carpenter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Seasons Come and Go
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Shoba is a Veterinarian
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs All Around
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs in Our Neighbourhood
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Talking to the Animals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher’s Resource for At Work in the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher’s Resource for Caring and Participation
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher’s Resource for Change
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher’s Resource for Needs and Wants
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher’s Resource for Patterns and Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher’s Resource for Place
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher’s Resource for Relationships
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher’s Resource for Rights and Responsibilities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher’s Resource for Rules
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Clean-Up Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Things We Need (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Todd is a Salesperson
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Tony is a Security Officer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Trudy is a Nurse
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: What If…?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Who Should…?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Yoma Helps a Friend
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We All Help with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Let's Celebrate, Canada!
Our World: My Community (Big Book)
Our World: My Community Teaching Resource
The Peaceful School: Models That Work
Grade 1: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 (continued)

A Perfect Father’s Day
Rookie Read-About Holidays
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Canada Day
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Chanukah
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Chinese New Year
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Christmas
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Cinco de Mayo
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Diwali
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Earth Day
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Easter
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Kwanzaa
Rookie Read-About Holidays: New Year’s Day
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Passover
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Ramadan
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur
So Many Birthdays
The Song, Within My Heart
The Spring Celebration
Thanks for Thanksgiving
This Next New Year
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Families
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Our Favorite Things To Do

Grade 1 – Cluster 2

At a Construction Site
Back to the Cabin
Beginner’s Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Bobby Bluestem *Out-of-Print*
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Critical Challenges for Primary Students
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: I Can Make a Difference
Cross-Curricular Resource Centre: Bridges
Cross-Curricular Resource Centre: What’s in a Park?
Cross-Curricular Resource Centre: Where Does It Park?
The Family of Earth
Festivals and Holidays: Fiesta! *Out-of-Print*
Frederick
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Flip Chart Book
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Students’ Books
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Teacher’s Guide
Going to Grandma’s
Hands-on Social Studies Grade One
Info-Active: The World *Out-of-Print*
Info-Active: You Are Here *Out-of-Print*
In the Global Classroom 1
Lessons from Mother Earth
Grade 1: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 (continued)

Let's Go: Boat Rides
Let's Go: Car Rides
Let's Go: Ferry Rides *(Out-of-Print)*
Let's Go: Plane Rides
Let's Go: Subway Rides
Let's Go: Train Rides
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Shopping Trip
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Trip by Train
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Carol is a Daycare Worker
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Computer Pals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Daniel is an Actor
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: First Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Friends of the Earth
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: George is a Waiter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Good Neighbours
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Grandpa Moves In
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: I Miss Grandpa
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Lena is a Teacher
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Linh is a Web Designer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Meet Our Families
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Moving Away
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Busy Week
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Dog Kam
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Jobs
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Place on the Map (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nadia is a Food Bank Volunteer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: New Friends
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nora is a Bus Driver
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Otto is a Farmer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Our Homes
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Part of the Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Picnic Plans
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Rules Are Cool
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Safety First (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Saro is a Carpenter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Seasons Come and Go
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Shoba is a Veterinarian
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs All Around
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs in Our Neighbourhood
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Talking to the Animals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for At Work in the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Caring and Participation
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Change
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Identity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Needs and Wants
Grade 1: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 (continued)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Patterns and Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Place
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Relationships
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rights and Responsibilities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rules
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Safety
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Clean-Up Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Things We Need (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Todd is a Salesperson
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Tony is a Security Officer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Trudy is a Nurse
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: What If…?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Who Should…?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Yoma Helps a Friend
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead A Map to Fun with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We All Help with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We Care with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Madlenka
Oh Canada: Our National Anthem
Our World: My Community (Big Book)
Our World: My Community Teaching Resource
A Poppy Is to Remember
Roberto: The Insect Architect
Rookie Read-About Geography: Canada
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Canada Day
Signs in My World: Signs At School
Signs in My World: Signs At the Airport
Signs in My World: Signs At the Park
Signs in My World: Signs At the Store
Signs in My World: Signs On the Road
Social Studies Resource Centre: Canada. Canadian Edition
Social Studies Resource Centre: Hello!. Canadian Edition
This is Where I Live
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Communities
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Earth's Land and Water
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Needs and Wants
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Signs (Out-of-Print)
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: What is a Map?
Z is for Zamboni: A Hockey Alphabet
Grade 1: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 1 – Cluster 3

All About Things People Do
Angel Child, Dragon Child
Caring, Sharing and Getting Along: 50 Perfect Poems for Promoting Good Behaviour in the Classroom
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Celebrating Families
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Critical Challenges for Primary Students
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: I Can Make a Difference
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Rights, Roles and Responsibilities at School
Crow Boy
Different Just Like Me
The Eagle and the Wren (Out-of-Print)
Everybody Cooks Rice
Feathers and Fools (Out-of-Print)
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Flip Chart Book
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Students’ Books
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Teacher’s Guide
The Handmade Alphabet
Hands-on Social Studies Grade One
I Can’t Have Bannock, but the Beaver Has a Dam
I Hate English
In the Global Classroom 1
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
It’s Okay to be Different. First Edition
Last One Picked
Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms
Let’s Talk About: Needing Attention
My Buddy (Out-of-Print)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Shopping Trip
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Trip by Train
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Carol is a Daycare Worker
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Computer Pals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Daniel is an Actor
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: First Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Friends of the Earth
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: George is a Waiter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Good Neighbours
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Grandpa Moves In
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: I Miss Grandpa
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Lena is a Teacher
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Linh is a Web Designer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Meet Our Families
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Moving Away
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Busy Week
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Dog Kam
Grade 1: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 (continued)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Jobs
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Place on the Map (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nadia is a Food Bank Volunteer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: New Friends
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nora is a Bus Driver
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Otto is a Farmer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Our Homes
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Part of the Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Picnic Plans
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Rules Are Cool
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Safety First (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Saro is a Carpenter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Seasons Come and Go
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Shoba is a Veterinarian
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs All Around
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs in Our Neighbourhood
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Talking to the Animals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for At Work in the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Caring and Participation
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Change
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Identity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Needs and Wants
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Patterns and Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Place
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Relationships
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rights and Responsibilities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rules
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Safety
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Clean-Up Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Things We Need (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Todd is a Salesperson
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Tony is a Security Officer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Trudy is a Nurse
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: What If…?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Who Should…?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Yoma Helps a Friend
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Dog Safety Rules with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Season to Season with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Snacktime with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Solving Problems with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We All Help with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We Care with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nobody Knew What To Do: A Story About Bullying
Our Brother Has Down's Syndrome
Revenge of the Small Small
A Screaming Kind of Day

Grade 1: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 (continued)

Shrinking Violet
Sid, The Mad, Little Bad Little Dragon
Social Studies Resource Centre: Hello!. Canadian Edition
Somewhere Today: A Book About Peace
The Ugly Vegetables
The Walking Stick
Whoever You Are  *(Out-of-Print)*
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Green Means Go *(Out-of-Print)*
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: People and Places
Grade 2

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 2. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended this resource list will be updated.


To purchase a print copy of the Revised Edition March 2007 bibliography (Stock # 80559) contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau.

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@gov.mb.ca
Search and order online at <www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>

This resource contains a detailed Teacher’ Guide plus a series of nine 31-page softcover books comprising the following titles:

- Farming Communities
- Fishing Communities
- Forestry Communities
- Large Cities
- Mining Communities
- Northern Communities
- Rural Communities
- Suburban Communities
- Towns

It is based on the specific learning outcomes of the Manitoba Grade 2 social studies curriculum, and particularly supports Cluster 2.

This resource is well organized, user friendly, and includes effective and appropriate graphics, diagrams, and illustrations, as well as a detailed glossary and index. It is appropriate for Grade 2. It supports integration with the other content areas.

The information is current, accurate, and contains Canadian and Manitoba content. It includes diverse perspectives and promotes respect for diversity and inclusion.

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use:  Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended:  2004-Mar-31

---


Suggested Use:  Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended:  2004-Mar-31

---


Suggested Use:  Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended:  2004-Mar-31

---


Suggested Use:  Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended:  2004-Mar-31

---


Suggested Use:  Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended:  2004-Mar-31

---


Suggested Use:  Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


The teacher resource book is designed to complement the student text series *All About Canadian Communities*. This softcover resource supports a number of specific learning outcomes of the Manitoba Grade 2 social studies curriculum. It includes blackline masters that also provide some support for the specific learning outcomes. It makes curricular connections to the other content areas.

The Teacher’s Guide is well organized and user friendly, and makes good use of headings. It also includes learning activities that are relevant and meaningful to students, and a number of assessment strategies. It provides relevant links to websites but these resources have not been reviewed. It also includes an unannotated bibliography of suggested materials.

This resource is current, accurate, and contains Canadian content.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

This resource is a series of thirteen 28-page softcover books comprised of the following topics: The Arms of Canada, The Beaver, Currency, The Bluenose, The Maple Leaf, Official Birds, Official Flags, Official Flowers, Official Trees, The Peace Tower, The RCMP, and Symbols of the Arctic. It is based on the specific learning outcomes of the Manitoba Grade 2 social studies curriculum, and particularly supports Clusters 1 and 3. It also supports aspects of the Kindergarten, Grade 1, Grade 3 (Cluster 1), Grade 4 (Clusters 2 and 3), and Grade 5 (Clusters 1-4) curricula.

This resource is well organized, user friendly, and includes effective and appropriate graphics, diagrams, and illustrations, as well as a detailed glossary and index. It is appropriate for Grade 2, but could be used from Kindergarten to Grade 5, and is therefore valuable in a multi-age classroom. It supports integration with English language arts and art. The information is current, accurate, and contains Canadian and Manitoba content. It includes diverse perspectives and promotes respect for diversity and inclusion.

Note:  Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use:  Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended:  2003-Mar-10


Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
• National and provincial symbols

Suggested Use:  Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25


This is a well-organized, user-friendly resource that meets specific learning outcomes from Grades 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba social studies curriculum.

This is a comprehensive resource with age-appropriate, clearly labelled maps that make effective use of colour. It also includes mapping skills, geographical terms, symbols, legends, compass rose, bar scale, longitude and latitude, cultural links, regional links,
timelines for development of countries, and a complete glossary with page references.

**Suggested Use:**

- **Grade 1:** Grade 1 – Cluster 2; **Grade 2:** Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; **Grade 3:** Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Atlas - Systems
- Student - Breadth and Depth
- Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Past and present stories of local community

**Suggested Use:** **Grade 2:** Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
- Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

The following 4 books are part of the *Canada at Work Series*:
- Farming
- Fishing
- Forestry
- Mining


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Natural resources, work, goods and services

**Suggested Use:** **Grade 2:** Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
- Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Natural resources, work, goods and services

**Suggested Use:** **Grade 2:** Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
- Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- National and provincial symbols

**Suggested Use:** **Grade 2:** Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
- Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Natural resources, work, goods and services

**Suggested Use:** **Grade 2:** Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
- Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Natural resources, work, goods and services

**Suggested Use:** **Grade 2:** Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
- Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition March 2007) 2-5
The following 4 books are part of the *In My Neighbourhood Series*:

- Canadian Fire Fighters
- *Garbage Collectors*
- Canadian Police Officers
- Canadian Postal Workers

*Note*: Garbage Collectors is a new edition of Canadian Garbage Collectors which was previously recommended.

**Canadian Fire Fighters** (Picture Book).

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Community: resources, physical characteristics, interactions

**Suggested Use**: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

**Canadian Postal Workers** (Picture Book).

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Community: resources, physical characteristics, interactions

**Suggested Use**: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

**Canadian Holidays: Christmas** (Non-Fiction).

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Past and present stories of their local community
- Important people, events, and places

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Diversity (cultural, linguistic, geographic, artistic…)

*Note*: Teacher Read-Aloud. It provides detailed information on Christmas, and is well organized and up-to-date.

**Suggested Use**: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

**Canadian Holidays: Easter** (Non-Fiction).

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Past and present stories of their local community
- Important people, events, and places

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Diversity (cultural, linguistic, geographic, artistic…)

*Note*: Deals with personal safety issues regarding strangers.

**Suggested Use**: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Note: Teacher Read-Aloud. It provides detailed information on Easter, and is well organized and up-to-date.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
• Natural resources, work, goods and services

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – Communities in Canada
• Diversity (cultural, linguistic, geographic, artistic...)

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
• Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
• Critical Thinking Skills

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
• Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 2 – Cluster 2 - Communities in Canada
• Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 2 – Cluster 3 - The Canadian Community
• Critical Thinking Skills

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
• Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 3 – Cluster 2 - Exploring the World
• Critical Thinking Skills

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1- Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2-Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3- Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-16


Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
• Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
• Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
• Critical Thinking Skills

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
• Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 2 – Cluster 2 - Communities in Canada
• Critical Thinking Skills
  Grade 2 – Cluster 3 - The Canadian Community
  • Critical Thinking Skills

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
  • Critical Thinking Skills
Grade 3 – Cluster 2 - Exploring the World
  • Critical Thinking Skills

**Suggested Use: Grade 1;** Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1- Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
**Grade 2;** Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2-Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; **Grade 3;**
Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3- Cluster 2;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-16

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
  • Canadian communities

**Suggested Use: Grade 2;** Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
  • Important people

**Suggested Use: Grade 2;** Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
  • Canadian communities

**Suggested Use: Grade 2;** Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
  • National and provincial symbols

**Suggested Use: Grade 2;** Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
  • Diversity

**Suggested Use: Grade 2;** Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


This made-in-Manitoba resource is based on the specific learning outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 2 social studies curriculum, and supports teaching in all three clusters (Our Local Community, Communities in Canada, The Canadian Community). It provides a variety of student activities, background information for teachers, theme vocabulary, learning extensions, Canadian Literature Links, and blackline masters.

This is a well-organized resource that includes creative, interactive, and meaningful student learning activities that connect to social studies, English language arts, art, and science. Assessment strategies are provided and include teacher, student, and group forms.
The resource contains both Canadian and Manitoba content. When learning about languages, cultures, and celebrations, specific references are made to Aboriginal and Francophone communities. When sensitive issues are addressed in learning experiences, teacher notes provide suggestions for approaching the experience with sensitivity to individual, family, and cultural differences. The resource focuses on respecting cultural differences, and reinforces pride in one’s own culture.

The resource is coil-bound. It includes a detailed table of contents, and a consistent format for learning experiences including background information for teachers, materials needed, activities, extensions, and activity centres.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**In the Global Classroom 1** (Stand-Alone).

This is a softcover Kindergarten to Grade 8 teacher reference resource. This resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include: interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters); technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse-perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---

The following 5 books are part of the *In Touch Series*:

- Internet and E-mail
- Newspapers
- Radio
- Telephone and Fax
- Television

**In Touch: Internet and E-Mail** *(Out-of-Print)*

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Media influences on choices and decisions

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
  • Media influences on choices and decisions

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
  • Media influences on choices and decisions

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
  • Media influences on choices and decisions

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
  • Media influences on choices and decisions

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
  Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
  Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
  Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3;
  Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
  Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2;
  Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
  Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
  Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
  Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1;
  Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
  • Diversity (cultural)
Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms

This softcover, 175-page professional resource contains valuable information on stereotypes and misconceptions about Aboriginal peoples in America. It has a U.S. focus, and is a general introduction to Aboriginal culture. Inuit or Canadian First Nations cultures are not featured.

It provides a detailed bibliography on Aboriginal culture, values, and heritage, including children’s literature with suggested activities that support integration across subject areas. It partially supports the Manitoba social studies curriculum outcomes for Kindergarten, Grades 1, 2, 4, and 5. It also provides age-appropriate learning activities.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Professional Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Let's Call it Canada: Amazing Stories of Canadian Place Names

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
  • Origins of place names

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Life in a Plains Camp

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
  • Individual and community heritage and culture

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Little House

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
  • Communities change over time

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Lonely Inukshuk

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
  • Aboriginal communities in Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Maple Moon

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
  • Aboriginal communities in Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Milk Makers
Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Canadian communities
- Natural resources, work, goods and services

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Canadian communities

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Diversity (cultural, linguistic, geographic, artistic…)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Diversity (cultural, linguistic, geographic, artistic…)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Aboriginal communities in Canada

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Global connections (food, immigration, media…)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Past and present stories of their local community

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Individual and community heritage and culture

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2

This series of 24 guided reading books is organized into seven topic areas with a teacher guide for each topic.

Being Part of a Community
- A Community Cares
- Dreamacres
- Saving the Park
- Welcome to the Community

Community Diversity
- Around the World in a Day
- Our Canada

Community Events
- Bread and Cheese
- Celebrating Across Canada
- The Elmira Maple Syrup Festival
- The Quebec Winter Carnival

Environments and Climate
- A Hat for Me
- Jambo, Joshua

Family Heritage
- Canada Day
- Family Night
- My Dad Is a Drummer
- When I Was Seven

Kinds of Communities
- Apples, Apples, Everywhere
- Chan-Ho Visits Canada
- City Places, Country Places
- Many People, Many Places

Map and Globe Skills
- Animals on the Move
- Have You Seen Lucy?
- Hello, Neighbour!
- The Treasure Map

The guided reading books can be used as a supplemental resource for ELA. Curricular connections can be made with art, math, music, drama, and science activities. The guided reading books are printed with a clear font and are appropriately sized for Grade 2. These resources promote parental and family involvement and address citizenship issues. The teacher guides include extension activities with some blackline masters for art, math, music, drama, and science.

Note: The following topic, Map and Globe Skills includes four guided reading books that also support Grade 3 Cluster 2 outcomes. A Hat for Me also supports Grade 1 Cluster 2.

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Being Part of a Community

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: A Community Cares

This guided reading book is part of Being Part of a Community.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Dreamacres
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.


Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.
**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
  - Diversity

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Out Local Community
  - Past and present stories of their local community

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This resource includes a Big Book, a Student Book and a Teaching Resource with Blackline Masters. The Blackline Masters are also available online at no extra charge. Our World: Canadian Communities, is a made for Alberta resource that matches the outcomes in the Manitoba Social Studies Grade 2, Cluster 2 with limited applications in Clusters 1 and 3. It provides excellent information for three Canadian communities: Regina; Iqaluit; and Bouctouche as well as a great deal of information about Alberta.

**Note:** The metal coil-binding on the Teacher’s Resource is not well suited to making photocopies due to the thickness of the booklet.

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 1; Grade 2 - Cluster 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 1; Grade 2 - Cluster 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 1; Grade 2 - Cluster 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


This teacher’s reference fits the K–4 Manitoba social studies curriculum for the topics of conflict/bullying and Remembrance Day. The resource describes activities that would be useful for K–4 students to help them understand and promote a peaceful world.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
   • Aboriginal communities in Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
   • Natural resources, work, goods and services

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
   • Past and present stories of their local community
   
Note: High reading level.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
   • Remembrance Day

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
   • Remembrance Day

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
• Remembrance Day
Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
• Remembrance Day

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
• Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This teacher resource is recommended for Grades 2, 4, and 5. The clusters include:
Grade 2: Cluster 2: natural resources
Grade 4: Cluster 1: physical geography
Cluster 3: physical features
Grade 5: Cluster 1: mapping
Cluster 3: daily life (as background for the Fur Trade)

As a teacher reference, it discusses the Prairies in terms of a place in which to live with all the plants, insects, animals, and birds that co-exist there. The pictures/maps are colourful and the detailed content is well organized and easy to find. Black-and-white line drawings that illustrate the diversity of the Prairies are also included. The background information helps in dealing with environmental citizenship (restoring and conserving the prairie ecosystems). Integration with science is supported.

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
• Communities change over time
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
• Canadian communities

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 - Communities in Canada
• Aboriginal communities in Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student – Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 2 - Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
• Important people, events, and places

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Natural resources, work, goods and services

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Canadian communities

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 2 - Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Personal Identity

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Diversity (cultural, linguistic, geographic, artistic)

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Mapping

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Aboriginal communities in Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Aboriginal communities in Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
• Canadian communities

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
• Important people, events, and places

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
• Canadian communities

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


  • Managing Information and Ideas
  • Managing Information and Ideas
  • Managing Information and Ideas
  • Managing Information and Ideas

The four-volume resource, full of “how to” ideas for research and study skills, could support all learners from grades 2 to 8.

The tools for reading in the content areas are useful for English language arts, social studies, science, mathematics, art, and drama. This colourful, well-organized resource highlights key words and employs excellent graphic organizers. There are 100 tools throughout the four books which include: portfolios, note-taking, bibliography production, cause and effect charts, making timelines, point of view, reading fiction and non-fiction, writing essays, and web page production.

**Teacher Note:** The content in the four volumes is highly relevant for Grades 2 to 8 students; however, the visuals may not be as age appropriate for grades 7 and 8 students as they are for younger students.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student – Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2006-July-20

---


Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
• Diversity (cultural)
**Suggested Use:**  **Grade 2:** Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25

The following three books recommended for Grade 2 are part of the *Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series:*

- About 100 Years Ago
- On the Go
- Toys Long Ago

The following seventeen books recommended for Kindergarten and Grade 1 are part of the *Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series and can be found in the Kindergarten and Grade 1 bibliographies:*

- All Kinds of Clothes
- At School
- Communities
- Earth’s Land and Water
- Families
- Green Means Go
- It’s a Rule
- Needs and Wants
- Our Favorite Things to Do
- Peoples and Places
- Signs
- Teamwork
- This Farm
- What Is a Map?
- Way We Communicate
- Who Is a Friend?
- Who Keeps us Safe?

**Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers:**  

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community  
- Community: resources, physical characteristics, interactions

**Suggested Use:**  **Grade 2:** Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25

**Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers:**  

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community  
- Community: resources, physical characteristics, interactions

**Suggested Use:**  **Grade 2:** Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student – Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

**Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers:**  

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community  
- Past and present stories of local community

**Suggested Use:**  **Grade 2:** Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student – Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition March 2007)  2-22
Grade 2: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

*Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.*

Grade 2 – Cluster 1

All About Canadian Communities: Farming Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Fishing Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Forestry Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Large Cities
All About Canadian Communities: Mining Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Northern Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Rural Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Suburban Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Teacher's Guide
All About Canadian Communities: Towns
All About Canadian Symbols
All About Canadian Symbols Teacher Resource Package
Beginner's Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Buffalo Dreams
Canadian Fire Fighters
Canadian Holidays: Christmas
Canadian Holidays: Easter
Canadian Police Officers
Canadian Postal Workers
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Critical Challenges for Primary Students
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Contributing to Community and Family
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: I Can Make a Difference
Elders are Watching
Garbage Collectors (*New Edition*)
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Two
Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms
Life in a Plains Camp
Nanabosho Grants a Wish
Native Homes
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: A Community Cares
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: A Hat for Me
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Animals on the Move
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Apples, Apples, Everywhere
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Around the World in a Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Bread and Cheese
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Canada Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Celebrating Across Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Chang-Ho Visits Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: City Places, Country Places
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Dreamacres
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Family Night
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Have You Seen Lucy?
Grade 2: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 (continued)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Hello, Neighbour!
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Jambo, Joshua
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Many People, Many Places
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Our Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: My Dad Is a Drummer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Saving the Park
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Being Part of a Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Community Diversity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Community Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Environments and Climate
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Family Heritage
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Kinds of Communities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Map and Globe Skills
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Elmira Maple Syrup Festival
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Quebec Winter Carnival
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Treasure Map
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Welcome to the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: When I Was Seven
Oma's Quilt
Our World: Canadian Communities (Big Book)
Our World: Canadian Communities (Student Book)
Our World: Canadian Communities Teaching Resource
A Pioneers Thanksgiving: A Story of Harvest Celebrations in 1841
The Peaceful School: Models That Work
A Poppy Is to Remember
Red Parka Mary
Roses Sing on New Snow
Tales of a Gambling Grandma
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: About 100 Years Ago
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Toys Long Ago (Out-of-Print)

Grade 2 – Cluster 2

All About Canadian Communities: Farming Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Fishing Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Forestry Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Large Cities
All About Canadian Communities: Mining Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Northern Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Rural Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Suburban Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Teacher's Guide
All About Canadian Communities: Towns
Beginner's Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Canada at Work: Farming
Grade 2: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 (continued)

Canada at Work: Fishing
Canada at Work: Forestry
Canada at Work: Mining
Changes: From Mud to House: A Photo Essay
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Critical Challenges for Primary Students
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: I Can Make a Difference
Duncan's Way
A Fiddle for Angus (Out-of-Print)
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Two
Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms
The Little House
The Lonely Inukshuk
Maple Moon
The Milk Makers
The Missing Sun
My Kokum Called Today
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: A Community Cares
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: A Hat for Me
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Animals on the Move
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Apples, Apples, Everywhere
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Around the World in a Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Bread and Cheese
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Canada Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Celebrating Across Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Chang-Ho Visits Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: City Places, Country Places
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Dreamacres
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Family Night
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Have You Seen Lucy?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Hello, Neighbour!
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Jambo, Joshua
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Many People, Many Places
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: My Dad Is a Drummer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Our Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Saving the Park
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Being Part of a Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Community Diversity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Community Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Environments and Climate
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Family Heritage
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Kinds of Communities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Map and Globe Skills
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Elmira Maple Syrup Festival
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Quebec Winter Carnival
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Treasure Map
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Welcome to the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: When I Was Seven
Grade 2: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 (continued)

Our World: Canadian Communities (Big Book)
Our World: Canadian Communities (Student Book)
Our World: Canadian Communities Teaching Resource
People and Plants: The Story of Corn: An Integrated Curriculum Unit for Grades 2 to 5
People at Work
Powwow (Out-of-Print)
Prairie: A Natural History
The Prairie Fire
Prairie Summer
A Road Goes By
Rookie Read-About Science: North, South, East and West
The Royal Canadian Mounted Police
Sarah Plain and Tall
Solomon's Tree
Storm at Batoche
The Strongest Man This Side of Cremona
Tiger's New Cowboy Boots
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: On the Go

Grade 2 – Cluster 3

All About Canadian Communities: Farming Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Fishing Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Forestry Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Large Cities
All About Canadian Communities: Mining Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Northern Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Rural Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Suburban Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Teacher's Guide
All About Canadian Communities: Towns
All About Canadian Symbols
All About Canadian Symbols Teacher Resource Package
At Grandpa's Sugar Bush
Canada from A-Z
Canadian Holidays: Christmas
Canadian Holidays: Easter
Claire's Gift
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Critical Challenges for Primary Students
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: I Can Make a Difference
The First Red Maple Leaf
A Happy New Year's Day
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Two
In the Global Classroom 1
In Touch: Internet and E-Mail (Out-of-Print)
In Touch: Newspapers (Out-of-Print)
Grade 2: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 (continued)

In Touch: Radio (Out-of-Print)
In Touch: Telephone and Fax (Out-of-Print)
In Touch: Television (Out-of-Print)
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
Jingle Dancer
Let's Call it Canada: Amazing Stories of Canadian Place Names
The Mummer's Song
Music from the Sky
Nana's Cold Days
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: A Community Cares
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: A Hat for Me
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Animals on the Move
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Apples, Apples, Everywhere
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Around the World in a Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Bread and Cheese
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Canada Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Celebrating Across Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Chang-Ho Visits Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: City Places, Country Places
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Dreamacres
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Family Night
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Have You Seen Lucy?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Hello, Neighbour!
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Jambo, Joshua
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Many People, Many Places
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: My Dad Is a Drummer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Our Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Saving the Park
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Being Part of a Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Community Diversity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Community Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Environments and Climate
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Family Heritage
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Kinds of Communities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Map and Globe Skills
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Elmira Maple Syrup Festival
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Quebec Winter Carnival
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Treasure Map
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Welcome to the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: When I Was Seven
A Northern Alphabet
Our World: Canadian Communities (Big Book)
Our World: Canadian Communities (Student Book)
Our World: Canadian Communities Teaching Resource
A Prairie Alphabet
Shira's Hanukkah Gift
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Where Did You Get Your Moccasins
Grade 3

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 3. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended this resource list will be updated.


To purchase a print copy of the Revised Edition March 2007 bibliography (Stock # 80559) contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau.

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@gov.mb.ca
Search and order online at <www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>
The following fourteen books are part of the *A to Z Series*:

- A to Z: Brazil
- A to Z: China
- A to Z: Egypt
- A to Z: France
- A to Z: India
- A to Z: Ireland
- A to Z: Israel
- A to Z: Italy
- A to Z: Japan
- A to Z: Kenya
- A to Z: Mexico
- A to Z: Puerto Rico
- A to Z: Russia
- A to Z: United States of America


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: The Vikings
- Customs, stories, traditions

Note: Some graphic portrayals.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
- Connections with other Canadians

Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Global human diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 1; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This is a well-organized, user-friendly resource that meets specific learning outcomes from Grades 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba social studies curriculum. This is a comprehensive resource with age-appropriate, clearly labelled maps that make effective use of colour. It also includes mapping skills, geographical terms, symbols, legends, compass rose, bar scale, longitude and latitude, cultural links, regional links, timelines for development of countries, and a complete glossary with page references.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 2; Grade 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 1; Grade 2 - Cluster 2; Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 2; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards
Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Global human diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
  • Canadian citizenship (national anthem)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
  • Global human diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following eight books are part of the Civilizations Past to Present Series:

- China
- Egypt
- India
- Japan
- Mali
- Peru
- The Viking World
- Teacher's Guide & Assessments


Grade 3 - Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society
  • Cultural expressions
  • Enduring contributions

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: Egypt
  • Ways of life
  • Cultural expressions
  • Enduring contributions

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
  • Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)
  • Mapping (location of communities or countries)

Note: Teaching notes are included on the inside front cover. Use of A.D. instead of C.E.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
  • Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)
  • Mapping (location of communities or countries)
Note: Teaching notes are included on the inside front cover.

**Suggested Use: Grade 3:** Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)
- Mapping (location of communities or countries)

Note: Teaching notes are included on the inside front cover.

**Suggested Use: Grade 3:** Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)
- Mapping (location of communities or countries)

Note: Teaching notes are included on the inside front cover.

**Suggested Use: Grade 3:** Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society; the Vikings
- Ways of life

Note: Teaching notes are included on the inside front cover. Use of A.D. instead of C.E.

**Suggested Use: Grade 3:** Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


Grade 3 - Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society
- Ways of life
- Customs, stories, traditions
- Cultural expressions
- Enduring contributions

**Suggested Use: Grade 3:** Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

The following five books are part of the **Communities Series:**
- Living in a Rain Forest
- Living Near a River
- Living on a Mountain
- Living on a Plain
- Living on an Island


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities
  (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
  • Contemporary world communities
    (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
  • Contemporary world communities

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
  • Contemporary world communities
    (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
  • Contemporary world communities
    (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

**Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum:**

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
  • Critical Thinking Skills

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
  • Critical Thinking Skills

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
  • Critical Thinking Skills

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
  • Critical Thinking Skills

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 - Communities in Canada
  • Critical Thinking Skills

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 - The Canadian Community
  • Critical Thinking Skills

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
  • Critical Thinking Skills

Grade 3 – Cluster 2 - Exploring the World
  • Critical Thinking Skills

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1- Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
**Grade 2;** Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2-Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3;
**Grade 3;** Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3-Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-16

**Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong**
- Critical Thinking Skills

**Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment**
- Critical Thinking Skills

**Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others**
- Critical Thinking Skills

**Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community**
- Critical Thinking Skills

**Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada**
- Critical Thinking Skills

**Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community**
- Critical Thinking Skills

**Suggested Use:** Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1- Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2- Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3;

**Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians**
- Critical Thinking Skills

**Grade 3 – Cluster 2 – Exploring the World**
- Critical Thinking Skills

**Note:** Very good for a teacher read - lends itself to much discussion.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 1; Grade 3 - Cluster 2; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth

**Date Recommended:** 2003-Aug-25

---


**Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World**
- Contemporary world communities

**Note:** Higher level reading.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth

**Date Recommended:** 2003-Aug-25

---


**Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World**
- Contemporary World Communities

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth

**Date Recommended:** 2003-Aug-25

---


**Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians**
- Connections with other Canadians

**Grade 3 – Cluster 2 – Exploring the World**
- Common concerns and connections between world communities

**Caution:** Teachers are advised to use this book with sensitivity with children from war-torn countries.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 1; Student - Depth

**Date Recommended:** 2003-Aug-25

---

**Note:**


**Grade 3 - Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians**
- Connections with other Canadians

**Grade 3 - Cluster 2 – Exploring the World**
- Common concerns and connections between world communities

**Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World**
- Contemporary world communities

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth

**Date Recommended:** 2003-Aug-25

Grade 3 - Cluster 2 – Exploring the World
- Common concerns and connections between world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
- Remembrance Day

Grade 3 - Cluster 2 – Exploring the World
- Human rights (housing, education, security, food, water…)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 1; Grade 3 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This multi-disciplinary resource supports many of the outcomes for Clusters 2 and 3 in Grade 3. It was developed by a group of teachers from the Garden Valley School Division in southern Manitoba with the support of the Canadian International Development Agency (C.I.D.A.) and NGO partners such as World Vision, UNICEF, and Mennonite Central Committee.

GlobalTrek includes the following materials:
- Teacher’s binder of lesson plans and activities;
- Videos in VHS and DVD formats;
- Two books: If the World Were a Village: A Book about the World’s People; and No Two Snowflakes;
- a magazine called Movers and Shakers;
- a World Map.

The resource supports the theme of global citizenship and helps students become connected to the global community as informed, active, and responsible citizens.

Binder: The detailed lesson plans include Manitoba curricular connections; viewing activities for the videos/DVDs; games and simulations; worksheets; graphic organizers; hands-on projects; interactive Internet site links; assessment tools; extension activities; and blackline masters.

Videos/DVDs:
Videos/DVD 1) Canadians Connecting with the World;
Videos/DVD 2) India;
Videos/DVD 3) Countries of Southeast Asia;
Videos/DVD 4) Countries of Africa;
Videos/DVD 5) Countries of Central America and the Caribbean.

CAUTION: Teachers should preview the videos/DVDs so that they can prepare students for possible sensitive content.

Books:
If the World Were a Village: A Book about the World’s People; (See annotated bibliography.) No Two Snowflakes (The book, in poetry form, uses the many guises of snow to help us celebrate our many similarities and differences.)

Magazine:
Movers and Shakers;
The magazine contains articles that complement the content in GlobalTrek.

Map:
The World Map shows facts about HIV/Aids and Hunger.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-Mar-19

Grade 3 - Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society
- Ways of life
- Customs, stories, traditions
- Cultural expressions (religious practices)

Caution: Includes mummification.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Hands-on Social Studies Grade Three

This made-in-Manitoba resource is based on the specific learning outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 3 Social Studies curriculum, and supports teaching in all four clusters (Connecting with Canadians, Exploring the World, Communities of the World, Exploring an Ancient Society). It provides a variety of student activities, background information for teachers, theme vocabulary, learning extensions, Canadian Literature Links, and blackline masters.

This is a well-organized resource that includes creative, interactive, and meaningful student learning activities that connect to social studies, English language arts, science, and art. Assessment strategies are provided and include teacher, student, and group forms.

The resource contains both Canadian and World content. When learning about languages, cultures, and celebrations, specific references are made to Canadian and World communities. When sensitive issues are addressed in learning experiences, teacher notes provide suggestions for approaching the experience with sensitivity to individual, family, and cultural differences. The resource focuses on respecting cultural differences, and reinforces pride in one’s own culture.

The resource is coil-bound. It includes a detailed table of contents, and a consistent format for learning experiences including background information for teachers, materials needed, activities, extensions, and activity centres.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

The following two books are part of the Helping Organizations Series:
- Doctors Without Borders
- Habitat for Humanity


Grade 3 - Cluster 2 – Exploring the World
- International support organizations (United Nations, UNICEF, Red Cross…)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 2 – Exploring the World
- International support organizations (United Nations, UNICEF, Red Cross…)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following three books are part of the History Opens Windows Series:
- The Aztecs
- The Incas
• The Vikings

Note: It is an American series that uses no Canadian spelling.


Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: Aztecs
  • Ways of life
  • Customs, stories, traditions
  • Cultural expressions (art, architecture, music, dance, writing, stories, religious practices)

Note: The map on page 4 does not have a compass rose. Illustration on page 8 is very unclear as to contents.

Caution: There is an illustration on page 6 that shows punishment for criminals. This may need sensitivity when discussing.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following four books are part of How Would You Survive? Series:
  • How Would You Survive as an Ancient Egyptian?
  • How Would You Survive as an Ancient Greek?
  • How Would You Survive as an Ancient Roman?
  • How Would You Survive as an Aztec?


Grade 3 - Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: Egypt
  • Ways of life

Caution: Some nudity in illustrations.

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: Incas
  • Ways of life
  • Customs, stories, traditions
  • Cultural expressions (art, architecture, music, dance, writing, stories, religious practices)

Note: The map on page 4 does not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23
• Ways of life

**Caution:** Some nudity in the illustrations.

**Note:** Teacher Background Information/Reference

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 3 - Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society

• Ways of life

**Caution:** Some nudity in the illustrations.

**Note:** Teacher Background Information/Reference

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 3 - Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: Aztecs

• Ways of life

**Caution:** Some nudity in the illustrations.

**Note:** Teacher Background Information/Reference

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 3 - Cluster 2 – Exploring the World

• Common concerns and connections between world communities

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 3 - Cluster 2 – Exploring the World

• Common concerns and connections between world communities

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


This is a softcover Kindergarten to Grade 8 teacher reference resource. This resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include: interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters);
technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse-perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten; Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 2; Grade 1 - Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 4 - Cluster 3; Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 4; Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Grade 6 - Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 1; Grade 7 - Cluster 2; Grade 7 - Cluster 3; Grade 7 - Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 2; Grade 8 - Cluster 3; Grade 8 - Cluster 4; Grade 8 - Cluster 5;

Teacher Reference Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 1; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 1; Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 3; Grade 7 - Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 1;

Teacher Reference Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---

**The Key to the Playhouse** (Fiction). York, Carol Beach. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1994. 69 p. ISBN 0-590-46266-0.

Grade 3 - Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians

- Connections with other Canadians

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 1; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Indigenous communities of the world

Caution: Reference to religious symbol and drawing of mother giving birth.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Indigenous communities of the world

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Global human diversity

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 3- Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
• Canadian citizenship (national anthem)

Note: Contains the official national anthem including all three verses from the 1908 O Canada.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This resource includes a Student Book, 11 Activity Cards, and a related Teaching Resource with Blackline Masters. It includes a CD (contains lesson plans, Blackline Masters, and assessment Blackline Masters) as well. The Blackline Masters are also available online at no extra charge. The communities of study are: Peru; India; Tunisia; and Ukraine. Our World: World Communities, is a made for Alberta resource that matches Social Studies outcomes in Manitoba Social Studies Grade 3, Clusters 2 and 3. Much of the information and most of the maps focus on Alberta as the point of reference.
**Note:** The coil binding on the Teacher’s Resource is not well suited to making photocopies due to the thickness of the booklet.

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---


**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 2; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---


**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 2; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---


**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 2; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---


Grade 3 - Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians

- Remembrance Day

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 1; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


This teacher’s reference fits the K–4 Manitoba Curriculum for the topics of conflict/bullying and Remembrance Day. The resource describes activities that would be useful for K–4 students to help them understand and promote a peaceful world.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Indigenous communities of the World

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me

- Remembrance Day

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment

- Remembrance Day

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community

- Remembrance Day

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians

- Remembrance Day

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 1; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Human diversity

Grade 3 - Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society:
- Ways of life

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


This softcover resource supports the study of Canada and the world in Clusters 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba Grade 3 social studies curriculum, and Clusters 1, 2, 3, and 5 of the Grade 4 social studies curriculum.

This atlas is skill-based, well organized, and user-friendly. It provides age-appropriate learning activities that could be further developed and/or adapted for Grade 3 or Grade 4 students. The activities appear to be relevant and meaningful to students.

This resource is current and accurate, and contains Canadian and Manitoba content. It includes useful graphics, diagrams, and illustrations, with subject matter that supports inclusion as well as promoting respect for diversity. It offers a variety of learning strategies from diverse perspectives that show thoughtfulness and consideration of subject matter. It also supports multiple intelligences and active learning.

This resource promotes integration across other subject areas, and contains a glossary of geographical terms and a detailed index of locations. It contains clear headings and is well laid out.

**Note:** Teacher Background Information/Reference

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 1; Grade 3 - Cluster 2; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Grade 4 Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 4 - Cluster 3; Grade 4 - Cluster 5; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards
Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


This teacher resource package complements the student text *Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World*. This resource supports the study of Canada and the world in Clusters 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba Grade 3 Social Studies curriculum, and Clusters 1, 2, 3, and 5 of the Grade 4 curriculum.

It is skill-based, well organized, and user-friendly. It provides support for age-appropriate learning activities found in the textbook that could be further developed and/or adapted for these students.

It does not contain a glossary of geographical terms but it does have a detailed index that includes all the contents.

This resource is current and accurate, and contains Canadian and Manitoba content. It is well laid out with clear headings, and the three-ring binder format is very durable and convenient for teacher use.

**Note:** Teacher Background Information/Reference

**Suggested Use:** Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 1; Grade 3 - Cluster 2; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Grade 4 Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 4 - Cluster 3; Grade 4 - Cluster 5; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Grade 3 - Cluster 2 – Exploring the World
• Common concerns and connections between world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 2 – Exploring the World
• Mapping (maps, aerial photographs, and satellite images)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 2 – Exploring the World
• Mapping (maps, aerial photographs, and satellite images)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 2 – Connecting with Canadians
• Connections with other Canadians

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Note: A very good introductory source – picture book for easy reading.

The following five books are part of the Social Studies Resource Centre Series:


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Note: Introductory source for details of world communities. Easy reading level.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Note: Introductory source for details of world communities. Easy reading level.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Note: Limited text—large font. Easy reading level.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Note: Introductory source for details of world communities. Easy reading level.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Indigenous communities of the world

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 2 – Exploring the World
- Mapping (maps, aerial photographs, and satellite images)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


  - Managing Information and Ideas
  - Managing Information and Ideas
- Tools for Learning: Book 3; Looking At and Organizing Information  
  (ISBN 1-896081-53-3)
  - Managing Information and Ideas
  - Managing Information and Ideas

The four-volume resource, full of “how to” ideas for research and study skills, could support all learners from grades 2 to 8.  
The tools for reading in the content areas are useful for English language arts, social studies, science, mathematics, art, and drama. This colourful, well-organized resource highlights key words and employs excellent graphic organizers. There are 100 tools throughout the four books which include: portfolios, note-taking, bibliography production, cause and effect charts, making timelines, point of view, reading fiction and non-fiction, writing essays, and web page production.

Teacher Note: The content in the four volumes is highly relevant for Grades 2 to 8 students; however, the visuals may not be as age appropriate for grades 7 and 8 students as they are for younger students.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3;

The following nine books are part of the A True Book Series:  
- Argentina  
- Australia and New Zealand  
- Brazil  
- China  
- England  
- France  
- India  
- Japan  
- Mexico

A True Book: Argentina (Picture Book).  

Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World  
- Contemporary world communities  
  (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25
A True Book: Australia and New Zealand

Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: Brazil

Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: China

Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: England

Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

A True Book: France

Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: India

Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: Japan

Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
• Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Note: Japanese data correct as of 1997.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
- Connections with other Canadians
- Decision making (conflict, bullying)

Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Indigenous communities of the world

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities
- Indigenous communities of the world

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 3 - Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: Egypt
- Cultural expressions
- Enduring contributions

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25
Grade 3: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Grade 3 - Cluster 1

All Kinds of Children
Canadian Holidays: Canada Day
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Critical Challenges for Primary Students
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: I Can Make a Difference
Dear Whiskers
From Far Away
Gleam and Glow (Out-of-Print)
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Three
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
The Key to the Playhouse
O Canada
Peace Begins With You. First US Edition
The Peaceful School: Models That Work
A Poppy Is to Remember
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Rosie’s Story (Out-of-Print)
The Rumor
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
A Very Special Kwanzaa

Grade 3 - Cluster 2

Beginner's Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Critical Challenges for Primary Students
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: I Can Make a Difference
Dear Whiskers
Gifts
Gleam and Glow (Out-of-Print)
GlobalTrek: A Resource for Global Awareness and Development Education: Grade 3
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Three
Helping Organizations: Doctors Without Borders
Helping Organizations: Habitat For Humanity
I Heard the Willow Weep
If the World Were A Village: A Book About the World’s People
Imaginative Inventions. First Edition
Our World: World Communities (Student Book)
Our World: World Communities Activity Card Pack
Our World: World Communities Teaching Resource (with Audio CD)
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Rookie Read-About Geography: Living in a Desert
Rookie Read-About Geography: Looking at Maps and Globes
Grade 3: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 3 - Cluster 2 (continued)

Rookie Read-About Geography: We Need Directions
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4

Grade 3 – Cluster 3

A to Z: Brazil
A to Z: China
A to Z: Egypt
A to Z: France
A to Z: India
A to Z: Ireland
A to Z: Israel
A to Z: Italy
A to Z: Japan
A to Z: Kenya
A to Z: Mexico
A to Z: Puerto Rico
A to Z: Russia
A to Z: United States of America
All Kinds of Children
Beginner’s Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
The Black Snowman
Children from Australia to Zimbabwe. Revised Edition
Civilizations Past to Present: India
Civilizations Past to Present: Japan
Civilizations Past to Present: Mali
Civilizations Past to Present: Peru
Civilizations Past to Present: Teacher’s Guide and Assessments
Communities: Living in a Rain Forest
Communities: Living Near a River
Communities: Living On a Mountain
Communities: Living On a Plain
Communities: Living On an Island
Dear Whiskers
First Book About Africa: An Introduction for Young Readers
A First Guide to Russia (Out-of-Print)
GlobalTrek: A Resource for Global Awareness and Development Education: Grade 3
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Three
The Kite
In the Global Classroom 1
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
Lion Dancer: Ernie Wan’s Chinese New Year
My Baby (Out-of-Print)
Nations of the Plains
Nations of the Western Great Lakes
No Two Snowflakes
Our World: World Communities (Student)
Grade 3: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 3 - Cluster 3 (continued)

Our World: World Communities Activity Card Pack
Our World: World Communities Teaching Resource (with Audio CD)
People and Plants: The Story of Corn: An Integrated Curriculum Unit for Grades 2 to 5
A Quest in Time
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Social Studies Resource Centre: Italy. Canadian Edition
Social Studies Resource Centre: Mexico. Canadian Edition
Social Studies Resource Centre: South Africa. Canadian Edition
The Spirit of the Maasai Man
The Tiger and the Dried Persimmon
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
A True Book: Argentina
A True Book: Australia and New Zealand
A True Book: Brazil
A True Book: China
A True Book: England
A True Book: France
A True Book: India
A True Book: Japan
A True Book: Mexico
A Very Special Kwanzaa
The Vision Seeker
Welcome to my Country: Welcome to Australia

Grade 3 - Cluster 4

Adventures with the Vikings
Civilizations Past to Present: China
Civilizations Past to Present: Egypt
Civilizations Past to Present: The Viking World
Civilizations Past to Present: Teacher’s Guide and Assessments
The Great Pyramid
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Three
History Opens Windows: The Aztecs
History Opens Windows: The Incas
History Opens Windows: The Vikings
How Would You Survive As An Ancient Egyptian?
How Would You Survive As An Ancient Greek?
How Would You Survive As An Ancient Roman? (Out-of-Print)
How Would You Survive As An Aztec?
A Quest in Time
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Writing in the Ancient World: Writing in Ancient Egypt
Grade 4

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 4. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended this resource list will be updated.


To purchase a print copy of the Revised Edition March 2007 bibliography (Stock # 80559) contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau.

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@gov.mb.ca
Search and order online at <www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext. 7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


This teacher's book (draft) is designed to complement the student text series All About Canadian Citizenship. This softcover resource supports a number of specific learning outcomes of the Manitoba Grade 4 social studies curriculum. It includes blackline masters that also provide some support for the specific learning outcomes. It makes curricular connections to the other content areas.

This resource is well organized and user-friendly, and makes good use of headings. It also includes learning activities that are relevant and meaningful to students, and a number of assessment strategies. It provides relevant links to websites and videos, but these resources have not been reviewed. It also includes an un-annotated bibliography of suggested materials.

This resource is current and accurate to March 2004 and contains Canadian content.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


Grade 4 - Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
- Stories of events and individuals from Manitoba’s past stories of early settlement
- Contributions of diverse ethnic and cultural communities (Aboriginal, francophone, European)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 5 – Canada’s North – Yukon, NWT, Nunavut
- Stories, traditions, and changes in ways of life in Canada’s North

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 4 - Cluster 5 – Canada's North - Yukon, NWT, Nunavut
- Stories, traditions, and changes in ways of life in Canada's North

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
- Physical geography of Manitoba and Canada
- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Grade 4 - Cluster 2 – Living in Canada
- Symbols and monuments (national, provincial, territorial)
- Leadership (Manitoba and Canada)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 2 – Living in Canada
- Government

Grade 6 - Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Government

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 2 – Living in Canada
- Symbols and monuments (national, provincial, territorial)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 – Cluster 5 – Canada’s North – NWT
- Physical and human geography of the territory

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 4 – Cluster 5 – Canada’s North – NWT
- Physical and human geography of the territory

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Grade 4 - Cluster 5 – Canada’s North – Yukon, NWT, Nunavut
- Stories, traditions and changes in ways of life

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5 - Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum:**

Grade 4 – Cluster 5 – Canada’s North
- Critical Thinking Skills

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-16

---


Grade 4 - Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 4 - Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
- Stories of events and individuals from Manitoba’s past

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 4 - Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
- Stories of early settlements

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 4 - Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba
- People, places, and communities of Manitoba (historical, cultural, or environmental)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


This resource includes five student texts, five Learning Centre cards, and a Teacher’s Manual. The resource matches the Grade 4 Manitoba Social Studies outcomes in Clusters 1, 2, and 5. There is limited support for Clusters 3 and 4 in the Manitoba curriculum. The Teacher’s Manual provides comprehensive strategies and many graphic organizers and assessment tools. The five Learning Centre cards are laminated and are useful for projects, learning centres, or independent learning situations.

The five student texts include:
- Book 1: The Contest
- Book 2: Location
- Book 3: Our Country, Canada
- Book 4: Provinces and Territories
- Book 5: Proud to be Canadian

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 4 - Cluster 3; Grade 4 - Cluster 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 5; Teacher Reference Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 4 - Cluster 3; Grade 4 - Cluster 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 4 - Cluster 3; Grade 4 - Cluster 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 4 - Cluster 3; Grade 4 - Cluster 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 4 - Cluster 3; Grade 4 - Cluster 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 4 - Cluster 3; Grade 4 - Cluster 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 4 - Cluster 3; Grade 4 - Cluster 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 5; Teacher Reference Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


This made-in-Manitoba resource is well developed for the following three clusters of the Manitoba Grade 4 Social Studies curriculum: Cluster 1: Geography of Canada, Cluster 2: Living in Canada, and Cluster 5: Life in Canada’s North. The resource does not support Cluster 3: Living in Manitoba or Cluster 4: History of Manitoba (at press time, these clusters are under development but have not been reviewed).
This resource includes a variety of active learning activities, themes, vocabulary, extensions, and blackline masters for both individual and group work.

This resource is current and accurate, and provides Canadian cultural content. This is a well-designed, user-friendly resource that is enhanced by clear, concise graphics and blackline masters.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student – Breadth; Teacher Reference

**Date Recommended:** 2004-Mar-31

---


This is the second part of a made-in-Manitoba resource that is well developed for the following two clusters of the Manitoba Grade 4 Social Studies curriculum: Cluster 3: Living in Manitoba, and Cluster 4: History of Manitoba.

This resource includes a variety of active learning strategies, themes, vocabulary, extensions, background information, and blackline masters for both individual and group work. It applies to a wide range of learning styles and can be easily adapted to meet student needs.

This resource is comprehensive, detailed, current, and accurate. It provides Manitoba cultural content that includes francophone, Aboriginal, and other cultures. This is a well-designed, user-friendly resource that is enhanced by clear, concise graphics, assessment ideas, as well as literature and website suggestions. It should also be noted that Part 1 and Part 2 are required for Grade 4.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference

**Date Recommended:** 2004-Mar-31

---


**Grade 4 - Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada**
- Physical geography of Manitoba and Canada

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth

**Date Recommended:** 2003-Aug-25

---


**Grade 4 - Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba**
- People, places, and communities of Manitoba (historical, cultural, or environmental)

**Note:** The book contains 80 pages of Hutterite community history.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth

**Date Recommended:** 2003-Aug-25

---


**Grade 4 - Cluster 2 – Living in Canada**
- Commemorative days

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth

**Date Recommended:** 2003-Aug-25

---

**InfoCanada: Geographical Regions** (Series). (InfoCanada: Geographical Regions). Nelson (NEL).

This series includes the following titles:
- Appalachian Highland
- Great Lakes Lowland
- St. Lawrence Lowland
- The Arctic
• The Canadian Shield
• The Cordillera
• The Interior Plains
• Teacher's Guide (includes activities for all of the seven titles)

This resource is an excellent match to a few outcomes in Grade 4 Clusters 1 and 5. The content is extremely detailed for Grade 4 students. The seven books in this series about the geographic regions could also be teacher background information/reference books. The Teacher’s Guide includes blackline masters with assessment ideas, checklists, and rubrics. This series also includes Aboriginal perspectives at the Grade 5 and 6 levels in each of the seven books.

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


This Teacher’s Guide is organized to match each of the seven student books. The guide includes a variety of teaching classroom strategies, blackline masters, outline maps, culminating activities, assessment tools, and connections to other curricula.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended:  2004-Mar-31


Suggested Use:  Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended:  2004-Mar-31

This series includes the following titles:

- Alberta
- British Columbia
- Manitoba
- New Brunswick
- Newfoundland and Labrador
- Northwest Territories
- Nova Scotia
- Nunavut
- Ontario
- Prince Edward Island
- Quebec
- Saskatchewan
- Yukon
- Teacher’s Guide (includes activities for all of the 13 titles)

These books are an excellent resource for outcomes covered in Grade 4. All student books provide information for outcomes in Clusters 1 and 2. The Manitoba student book covers outcomes in Clusters 3 and 4. The Yukon, Northwest Territories, and Nunavut student books cover outcomes in Cluster 5. The books are written at a level that would be difficult for many Grade 4 students to use independently. The books could also be used for teacher background information/reference and for outcomes in Grades 5 and 6.

Date Recommended:  2004-Mar-31
### Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

### InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Northwest Territories


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

### InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Nova Scotia


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

### InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Nunavut


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

### InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Ontario


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

### InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Prince Edward Island


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

### InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Quebec


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

### InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Saskatchewan


Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

### InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Teacher's Guide


This Teacher’s Guide is organized to match each of the thirteen student books. The guide includes a variety of teaching classroom strategies, blackline masters, outline maps, culminating activities, assessment tools and connections to other curricula.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31
**InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories:**


**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

---

**In the Global Classroom 1** (Stand-Alone).


This is a softcover Kindergarten to Grade 8 teacher reference resource. This resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include:
- interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities);
- environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner);
- health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental);
- perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters);
- technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

This resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse-perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten; Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 2; Grade 1 - Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 4 - Cluster 3;

---


Grade 4 - Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
- Stories of events and individuals from Manitoba’s past stories of early settlement

**Note:** The readability of this book is a high Grade 4+ level. It could also be used as a teacher read-aloud.

**Caution:** On page 16, the term 'Bois-Brulés' is used to describe "people who were part white, part Indian. Some of the other white people called them 'half-breeds', and made fun of their way of life which made Reine (Lagmodière) furious." Terms such as 'half-breed' were used in that period of Manitoba's history. Teachers will have to explain such language sensitively when reading this book.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 4 - Cluster 5 – Canada’s North – Yukon, NWT, Nunavut
- Physical and human geography of the territory(ies)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 1; Grade 3 - Cluster 3; Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 1; Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 3; Grade 7 - Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 1; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


Grade 4 - Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 5 – Canada’s North – Yukon, NWT, Nunavut
- Stories, traditions, and changes in ways of life in Canada’s North
- Mapping (physical features, natural resources)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 2 – Living in Canada
- Media influences on perceptions of people and places

**Note:** Utilizes American examples.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This softcover, 175-page professional resource contains valuable information on stereotypes and misconceptions about Aboriginal peoples in America. It has a U.S. focus, and is a general introduction to Aboriginal culture. Inuit or Canadian First Nations cultures are not featured.

It provides a detailed bibliography on Aboriginal culture, values, and heritage, including children’s literature with suggested activities that support integration across subject areas. It partially supports the Manitoba social studies curriculum outcomes for Kindergarten, Grades 1, 2, 4, and 5. It also provides age-appropriate learning activities.

---

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition March 2007) 4-12
**Suggested Use: Kindergarten;**
Kindergarten - Cluster 2;
**Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 3;**
**Grade 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 1; Grade 2 - Cluster 2;**
**Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 3;**
**Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 1;**
Teacher Professional Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


Grade 4 - Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba
- People, places, and communities of Manitoba (historical, cultural, or environmental)

Grade 4 - Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
- Contributions of diverse ethnic and cultural communities (Aboriginal, francophone, European)

**Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 - Cluster 4; Student - Depth**
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 4 - Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
- Contributions of diverse ethnic and cultural communities (Aboriginal, francophone, European)

**Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 - Cluster 4; Student - Depth**
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 4 - Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
- Physical geography of Manitoba and Canada

- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

**Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth**
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 4 - Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba
- Physical features

**Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth**
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 4 - Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba
- People, places, and communities of Manitoba

**Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth**
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 4 - Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
- Physical geography of Canada
- Mapping

**Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth**
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

Grade 4 - Cluster 5 – Canada's North – Yukon, NWT, Nunavut
• Stories, traditions, and changes in ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
• Contributions of diverse ethnic and cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following eight books are part of the Nanabosho Series:
• The Birth of Nanabosho
• Nanabosho and the Cranberries
• Nanabosho Dances
• Nanabosho: How the Turtle Got Its Shell
• Nanabosho and Kitchie Odjig
• Nanabosho, Soaring Eagle and the Great Sturgeon
• Nanabosho Steals Fire
• Nanabosho and the Woodpecker


Grade 4 - Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
• Contributions of diverse ethnic and cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
• Contributions of diverse ethnic and cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
• Contributions of diverse ethnic and cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
• Contributions of diverse ethnic and cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 4 - Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
  • Contributions of diverse ethnic and cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
  • Contributions of diverse ethnic and cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
  • Contributions of diverse ethnic and cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada

- Physical geography of Manitoba and Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This teacher’s reference fits the K–4 Manitoba Social Studies curriculum for the topics of conflict/bullying and Remembrance Day. The resource describes activities that would be useful for K–4 students to help them understand and promote a peaceful world.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
  • Contributions of diverse ethnic and cultural communities (Aboriginal, francophone, European)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 4 – Cluster 5 – Canada’s North – Yukon, NWT, Nunavut
  • Stories, traditions and changes in ways of life in Canada’s North

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Prairie: A Natural History (Non-Fiction).

This teacher resource is recommended for Grades 2, 4, and 5. The clusters include:
Grade 2: Cluster 2: natural resources
Grade 4: Cluster 1: physical geography
Cluster 3: physical features
Grade 5: Cluster 1: mapping
Cluster 3: daily life (as background for the Fur Trade)

As a teacher reference, it discusses the Prairie in terms of a place in which to live with all the plants, insects, animals, and birds that co-exist there. The pictures/maps are colourful and the detailed content is well organized and easy to find. Black and white line drawings that illustrate the diversity of the Prairie are also included. The background information helps in dealing with environmental citizenship: (restoring and conserving the Prairie ecosystems). Integration with Science is supported.

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 - Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 4 - Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba
• Stories of events and individuals from the past

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba
• People, places, and communities of Manitoba

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This softcover resource supports the study of Canada and the world in Clusters 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba Grade 3 Social Studies curriculum, and Clusters 1, 2, 3, and 5 of the Grade 4 Social Studies curriculum.

This atlas is skill-based, well organized, and user-friendly. It provides age-appropriate learning activities that could be further developed and/or adapted for Grade 3 or Grade 4 students. The activities appear to be relevant and meaningful to students.

This resource is current and accurate, and contains Canadian and Manitoba content. It includes useful graphics, diagrams, and illustrations, with subject matter that supports inclusion as well as promoting respect for diversity. It offers a variety of learning strategies from diverse perspectives that show thoughtfulness and consideration of subject matter. It also supports multiple intelligences and active learning.
This resource promotes integration across other subject areas, and contains a glossary of geographical terms and a detailed index of locations. It contains clear headings and is well laid out.

**Note:** Teacher Background Information/Reference

**Suggested Use:**
- **Grade 3:** Grade 3 - Cluster 1; Grade 3 - Cluster 2; Grade 3 - Cluster 3;
- **Grade 4:** Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 4 - Cluster 3; Grade 4 - Cluster 5; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards

**Teacher Reference**

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


This teacher resource package complements the student text *Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World*. This resource supports the study of Canada and the world in Clusters 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba Grade 3 Social Studies curriculum, and Clusters 1, 2, 3, and 5 of the Grade 4 curriculum.

It is skill-based, well organized, and user-friendly. It provides support for age-appropriate learning activities found in the textbook that could be further developed and/or adapted for these students.

It does not contain a glossary of geographical terms but it does have a detailed index that includes all the contents.

This resource is current and accurate, and contains Canadian and Manitoba content. It is well laid out with clear headings, and the three-ring binder format is very durable and convenient for teacher use.

**Note:** Teacher Background Information/Reference

**Suggested Use:**
- **Grade 3:** Grade 3 - Cluster 1; Grade 3 - Cluster 2; Grade 3 - Cluster 3;
- **Grade 4:** Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 4 - Cluster 3; Grade 4 - Cluster 5; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards

**Teacher Reference**

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


Grade 4 - Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
- Physical geography

**Suggested Use:**
- **Grade 4:** Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**See Saw Saskatchewan: More Playful Poems From Coast to Coast** (Picture Book).

Grade 4 - Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
- Mapping (graphic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

**Suggested Use:**
- **Grade 4:** Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 4 - Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba
- Physical features

**Suggested Use:**
- **Grade 4:** Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 4 - Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
- Contributions of diverse ethnic and cultural communities
Suggested Use:  Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference  
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25


  - Managing Information and Ideas
  - Managing Information and Ideas
  - Managing Information and Ideas
  - Managing Information and Ideas

The four-volume resource, full of “how to” ideas for research and study skills, could support all learners from grades 2 to 8. The tools for reading in the content areas are useful for English language arts, social studies, science, mathematics, art, and drama. This colourful, well-organized resource highlights key words and employs excellent graphic organizers. There are 100 tools throughout the four books which include: portfolios, note-taking, bibliography production, cause and effect charts, making timelines, point of view, reading fiction and non-fiction, writing essays, and web page production.

Teacher Note: The content in the four volumes is highly relevant for Grades 2 to 8 students; however, the visuals may not be as age appropriate for grades 7 and 8 students as they are for younger students.

Suggested Use:  Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student – Depth; Teacher Reference  
Date Recommended:  2006-July-20

The following five books are part of the A True Book Series:

- Lake Erie
- Lake Huron
- Lake Ontario
- Lake Superior
- St. Lawrence Seaway


Grade 4 - Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Note: American geographical perspective – limited information relating to Canada.

Suggested Use:  Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)
Note: Terminology – American perspective. Limited geographical points/areas of Canada.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
• Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Note: Terminology – American perspective.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
• Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Note: Terminology – American perspective.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
• Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Note: Terminology – American perspective.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
• Physical geography of Manitoba and Canada
• Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 4 - Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba
• Environmental stewardship and sustainability

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25
Grade 4: Alphabetic List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Grade 4 - Cluster 1

The Big Book of Canada: Exploring the Provinces and Territories
Eenie Meenie Manitoba: Playful Poems for Coast to Coast
The Great Canadian Adventure: An Introduction to Canada Teacher’s Manual
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 1: The Contest
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 2: Location
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 3: Our Country, Canada
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 4: Provinces and Territories
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 5: Proud to be Canadian
The Great Canadian Adventure: Set A Learning Cards
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Four
Heartland: A Prairie Sampler
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: Appalachian Highland
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: St. Lawrence Lowland
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: Teacher's Guide
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Arctic
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Canadian Shield
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Cordillera
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Great Lakes Lowland
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Interior Plains
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Alberta
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: British Columbia
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Manitoba
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: New Brunswick
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Newfoundland and Labrador
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Northwest Territories
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Nova Scotia
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Nunavut
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Ontario
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Prince Edward Island
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Quebec
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Saskatchewan
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Teacher's Guide
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Yukon
The Kid’s Book of Canada
Meet the Group of Seven
A Mountain Alphabet
O Canada Puzzles for Kids Book 2
Our Country, Canada
Prairie: A Natural History
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Seaside Alphabet
See Saw Saskatchewan: More Playful Poems From Coast to Coast
A True Book: Lake Erie
Grade 4: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 4 - Cluster 1 (continued)

A True Book: Lake Huron
A True Book: Lake Ontario
A True Book: Lake Superior
A True Book: St. Lawrence Seaway
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Under the Prairie Sky

Grade 4 - Cluster 2

All About Canadian Citizenship: Becoming a Canadian Citizen
All About Canadian Citizenship: Canadian Celebrations and Traditions
All About Canadian Citizenship: Children's Rights and Responsibilities
All About Canadian Citizenship: Citizen Participation
All About Canadian Citizenship: Conflict Resolution
All About Canadian Citizenship: Local Government
All About Canadian Citizenship: Making Laws
All About Canadian Citizenship: Teacher's Guide
All About Canadian Citizenship: The National Anthem
All About Canadian Citizenship: The Prime Minister
All About Canadian Citizenship: Voting
The Big Book of Canada: Exploring the Provinces and Territories
Canada Votes: How We Elect Our Government
Canada's Maple Leaf: The Story of Our Flag
The Great Canadian Adventure: An Introduction to Canada Teacher's Manual
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 1: The Contest
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 2: Location
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 3: Our Country, Canada
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 4: Provinces and Territories
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 5: Proud to be Canadian
The Great Canadian Adventure: Set A Learning Cards
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Four
In Flanders Fields
Kids Make A Difference: Kids Communicate
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Alberta
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: British Columbia
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Manitoba
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: New Brunswick
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Newfoundland and Labrador
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Northwest Territories
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Nova Scotia
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Nunavut
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Ontario
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Prince Edward Island
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Quebec
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Saskatchewan
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Teacher's Guide
Grade 4: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 4 - Cluster 2 (continued)
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Yukon
In the Global Classroom 1
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
The Peaceful School: Models That Work
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4

Grade 4 - Cluster 3
Geographical Names of Manitoba
The Great Canadian Adventure: An Introduction to Canada Teacher's Manual
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 1: The Contest
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 2: Location
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 3: Our Country, Canada
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 4: Provinces and Territories
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 5: Proud to be Canadian
The Great Canadian Adventure: Set A Learning Cards
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Four: Manitoba: Past and Present
The Hutterite Community Cookbook (Out-of-Print)
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Manitoba
In the Global Classroom 1
Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms
Li Minoush
Mistehay Sakahegan, the Great Lake: The Beauty and Treachery of Lake Winnipeg
Morning on the Lake
Prairie: A Natural History
A Prairie Boy’s Summer
A Prairie Boy’s Winter
Rachel, A Hutterite Girl
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Skysisters
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Willy: The Curious Frog from Pruden’s Bog

Grade 4 - Cluster 4
All About…Famous Canadians From Manitoba
Flower Sack Flora
The Flower Beadwork People
The Great Canadian Adventure: An Introduction to Canada Teacher’s Manual
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 1: The Contest
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 2: Location
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 3: Our Country, Canada
Grade 4: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 4 - Cluster 4 (continued)

The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 4: Provinces and Territories
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 5: Proud to be Canadian
The Great Canadian Adventure: Set A Learning Cards
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Four: Manitoba: Past and Present
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Manitoba
Into the Sun
Li Minoush
Little Métis and the Métis Sash
A Name for a Métis
Nanabosho: The Birth of Nanabosho
Nanabosho: How the Turtle Got Its Shell
Nanabosho and Kitchie Odjig
Nanabosho and the Cranberries
Nanabosho and the Woodpecker
Nanabosho Dances
Nanabosho Steals Fire
Nanabosho, Soaring Eagle and the Great Sturgeon
People and Plants: The Story of Corn: An Integrated Curriculum Unit for Grades 2 to 5
Tapping the Gift (Out-of-Print)
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4

Grade 4 - Cluster 5

All About…Famous Canadians From Nunavut
Baseball Bats for Christmas
Canadian Cities: Whitehorse: The Klondike Capital
Canadian Sites and Symbols: Northwest Territories
The Cremation of Sam McGee
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: The Resourcefulness of the Inuit
The Great Canadian Adventure: An Introduction to Canada Teacher's Manual
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 1: The Contest
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 2: Location
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 3: Our Country, Canada
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 4: Provinces and Territories
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 5: Proud to be Canadian
The Great Canadian Adventure: Set A Learning Cards
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Four
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: Appalachian Highland
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: St. Lawrence Lowland
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: Teacher's Guide
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Arctic
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Canadian Shield
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Cordillera
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Great Lakes Lowland
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Interior Plains
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Northwest Territories
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Nunavut
Grade 4: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 4 - Cluster 5 (continued)

The Inuksuk Book
The Kid's Book of the Far North
Murdo's Story: A Legend From Northern Manitoba
Pomiuk, Prince of the North
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Grade 5

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 5. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2006 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended this resource list will be updated.


To purchase a print copy of the Revised Edition March 2007 bibliography (Stock # 80559) contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau.

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@gov.mb.ca
Search and order online at <www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>

Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade
- Daily life
- Mapping (places and regions of historical significance to the fur trade and the Métis)
- Interactions between First Peoples and Europeans
- Western and northern exploration
- Settlement (Selkirk and Métis)
- Stories (coureurs de bois, Radisson, Groseilliers, La Vérendrye, Kelsey, Fraser, McGill)
- Métis Nation
- Hudson’s Bay Company and North West Company

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Caution: It would be advisable that teachers pre-read this story due to the fact that there are some sections that require sensitivity or further explanation.

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade
- Hudson’s Bay Company and North West Company

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)
- War of 1812

Caution: It would be advisable that teachers pre-read this story due to the fact that there are some sections that require sensitivity or further explanation.

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference

Grade 5 – Cluster 1 – First Peoples
  • Ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This title may be used as a teacher resource to support the Manitoba Grade 5 Social Studies curriculum. It provides background information for teachers on topics such as New France, the Vikings and explorers, the Fur Trade, the Loyalists, Upper and Lower Canada, and immigration. As well as factual information, it contains stories that give teachers additional interesting material to help motivate their students and engage them in the curriculum.

This resource supports all of the clusters in the Manitoba Grade 5 Social Studies curriculum, but contains limited information on the First Nations peoples. As a read-aloud resource, it is congruent with the Grade 5 student level. It also contains excellent maps, illustrations, and graphic organizers.

This softcover resource is current and accurate. It includes diverse perspectives and shows thoughtfulness and consideration of subject matter. Well organized, the title has a table of contents and makes good use of colour, graphics and maps.

Comment: There is limited information on the Aboriginal peoples of Canada.
Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


This student text is appropriate for Grade 5 Social Studies students. Blackships/Thanadelthur is in the Young Heroes of North America series. The first story, Blackships, focuses on Jacques Cartier's arrival in North America, European contact with Aboriginal people in the area around modern day Quebec, and some of the consequences of this contact. The second narrative, Thanadelthur, describes the life and accomplishments of a young Dene woman of Northern Manitoba and the Northwest Territories who brought peace between the Chipewyan (now known as the Dene) and Cree in the 1700s. Both narratives are designed to give the reader a sense of what point in history Blackships/Thanadelthur can also be purchased with an audio CD.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


This teacher's guide accompanies the student text Blackships/Thanadelthur and is appropriate for teacher use with Grade 5 Social Studies students. The teacher's guide provides material to help locate the story and context in time and place. The teacher's guide emphasizes the importance of presenting introductory and background information.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)
- The Acadians

Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)
- United Empire Loyalists
- War of 1812

**Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth**

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)
- Exploration and settlement
- Daily life (French, English, First Peoples)
- Stories (European explorers and traders, interactions with First Peoples...)

Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)
- Interactions between First Peoples, Metis and Europeans
- Cultural diversity

**Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student – Depth**

Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)
- Daily life

**Caution:** Occasional use of term "Indian".

**Note:** Easy reading level.

**Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth**

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 5 – Cluster 1 – First Peoples
- Stories (pre- and early contact interactions)

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud. Uses BC and AD instead of BCE and CE.

**Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference**

Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)
- Daily life
- United Empire Loyalists
- War of 1812

**Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth**

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)
Confederation (1763–1867)
- Interactions between First Peoples, Métis, and Europeans
- Daily life
- United Empire Loyalists

**Suggested Use:** Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


This book provides an overview of Aboriginal history, early explorers, and early contact with settlers, using easy-to-understand language and pictures. It makes a brief reference to modern-day explorers and Aboriginal peoples. It contains maps, charts, and visuals throughout. Sections entitled “Did You Know?” focus on interesting facts, and there are assignments that address higher thinking skills at the end of each section. A glossary is included.

**Note:** Teacher Background Information/Reference

**Suggested Use:** Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade
- Western and northern exploration
- Stories (coureurs de bois, Radisson, Groseilliers, La Vérendrye, Kelsey, Fraser, McGill)
- Daily life

**Suggested Use:** Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


The Early Settlers series is a useful teacher/student resource for Grade 5, Cluster 4 when studying Cultural Diversity, Interactions between First Peoples, Métis and Europeans, Daily life, and United Empire Loyalists.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


This Teacher’s Guide is suitable for Grade 5, Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867). It includes activities, blackline masters, and assessment strategies useful for Grade 5.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23
The following book recommended for Grade 5 is part of the Exploring the Americas Series:

- The St. Lawrence River Region

The following two books recommended for Grade 7 are part of the Exploring the Americas Series and can be found in the Grade 7 bibliography:

- Central America, Mexico, and the Caribbean
- South America


Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)
- Exploration and settlement

Caution: This resource contains a large amount of print on each page. This could be overwhelming to some students without teacher support.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade
- Mapping (places and regions of historical significance to the fur trade and the Métis)
- Historical significance of Canadian place names
- Western and northern exploration
- Settlement (Selkirk and Métis)
- Stories (coureurs de bois, Radisson, Groseilliers, La Vérendrye, Kelsey, Fraser, McGill)

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)
- Exploration and settlement

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Hudson’s Bay Company and North West Company

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)
- Stories (European explorers and traders, interactions with First Peoples…)

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)
- Exploration and settlement

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 5 – Cluster 1 – First Peoples
- Ways of life (daily life, leadership, culture, beliefs, interactions between communities)

Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade
- Daily life

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference.

Caution: Use of the term "Brave", on page 6, but in the context of the sociological hierarchy of the tribes of the Blackfoot Confederacy.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 5 – Cluster 1 – First Peoples
- Ways of life (daily life, leadership, culture, beliefs, interactions between communities)
- Stories (pre-and early contact interactions)

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Student – Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This is a softcover Kindergarten to Grade 8 teacher reference resource. This resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include: interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters); technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten–Cluster 2; Kindergarten–Cluster 3;
Grade 1; Grade 1–Cluster 2; Grade 1–Cluster 3;
Grade 2; Grade 2–Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3–Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4–Cluster 2; Grade 4–Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5–Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6–Cluster 2; Grade 6–Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7–Cluster 1; Grade 7–Cluster 2; Grade 7–Cluster 3; Grade 7–Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8–Cluster 2; Grade 8–Cluster 3; Grade 8–Cluster 4; Grade 8–Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

In the Global Classroom 2 (Stand-Alone). Pike,
This softcover Grade 5 to 8 teacher reference resource focuses on global education and the development of thinking skills to prepare young people for the challenging decisions they face outside the classroom. A number of the lessons challenge preconceived ideas. Topics in this follow-up to In the Global Classroom 1 include Peace, Rights and Responsibilities, Equity, Economics, Development, Global Justice, Citizenship, and Mass Media.

The resource is divided into themes. Each theme has a variety of lessons, including a description of purpose, suggested grade level, time required, and resources. Reproducible support materials are included where needed. The lessons also provide a section on procedure and a final section that discusses what the students will gain from the lesson.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – from British Colony to Confederation (1763-1867)
  - Daily life

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud

**Caution:** Use of words damn on page 39 and hell on page 132.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 4; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---


This hardcover student resource supports the outcomes in Grade 5 Clusters 2 and 4, Grade 6 Clusters 1 and 2, and Grade 8 Cluster 5. It provides students with a detailed description, maps, and pictures that help them learn more about the sensitive issue of slavery.

**Note:** This can also be used as a Teacher Background Information/Reference.

**Caution:** Slavery is a sensitive topic.

Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)
- War of 1812
- Daily life


This softcover, 175-page professional resource contains valuable information on stereotypes and misconceptions about Aboriginal peoples in America. It has a U.S. focus, and is a general introduction to Aboriginal culture. Inuit or Canadian First Nations cultures are not featured.

It provides a detailed bibliography on Aboriginal culture, values, and heritage, including children's literature with suggested activities that support integration across subject areas. It partially supports the Manitoba Social Studies curriculum outcomes for Kindergarten, Grades 1, 2, 4, and 5. It also provides age-appropriate learning activities.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 1; Grade 2 - Cluster 2; Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 3; Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 1; Teacher Professional Reference

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)
- United Empire Loyalists

**Suggested Use:** Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following two books recommended for Grade 5 are part of the *Our Canadian Girl Series*:
- Our Canadian Girl: Angelique: Book One: Buffalo Hunt
- Our Canadian Girl: Elizabeth: Book Two: To Pirate Island

The following seven books recommended for Grade 6 are part of the *Our Canadian Girl Series* and can be found in the Grade 6 bibliography:
- Our Canadian Girl: Angelique: Book Two: The Long Way Home
- Our Canadian Girl: Izzie: Book Two: Trongate Fury
- Our Canadian Girl: Margit: Book One: Home Free
- Our Canadian Girl: Margit: Book Two: A Bit of Love and a Bit of Luck
- Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Four: Christmas Reunion
- Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Three: An Irish Penny
- Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Two: The Glass Castle


Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade
Daily life

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600 – 1763)
  • The Acadians

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 5 – Cluster 1 – First Peoples
  • Ways of life (daily life, leadership, culture, beliefs, interactions between communities)
  • Stories (pre- and early contact interactions)

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


People and Stories of Canada to 1867 was custom-made for Manitoba and correlates closely with the Grade 5 Manitoba Social Studies curriculum. The resource is a highly visual student resource that contains many pedagogical features to promote student success. They include:
  • inclusion of Aboriginal perspectives

use of many primary documents and high quality photographs as sources of information
  • appropriate use of stories to relate Canadian history to students
  • clear charts, tables, and maps
  • headings and sub-headings that organizes information into smaller sections
  • many effective timelines to organize chronological information
  • use of 'Did You Know' boxes to expand students' knowledge

Added features include:
  • Pronunciation Guide for Aboriginal names
  • Glossary
  • Index

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student – Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2007-January-23


Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763-1867)
  • Immigration (daily life)

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This teacher resource is recommended for Grades 2, 4, and 5. The clusters include:
Grade 2: Cluster 2: natural resources
Grade 4: Cluster 1: physical geography
Cluster 3: physical features
Grade 5: Cluster 1: mapping
  Cluster 3: daily life (as background for the Fur Trade)
As a teacher reference, it discusses the Prairies in terms of a place in which to live with all the plants, insects, animals, and birds that co-exist there. The pictures/maps are colourful, and the detailed content is well organized and easy to find. Black-and-white line drawings that illustrate the diversity of the Prairies are also included. The background information helps in dealing with environmental citizenship (restoring and conserving the prairie ecosystems). Integration with science is supported.

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 5 – Cluster 1 – First Peoples
- Ways of life (daily life, leadership, culture, beliefs, interactions between communities)
- Stories (pre- and early contact interaction)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade
- Métis Nation
Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)
- 1837 to 1838 Rebellions

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 5 – Cluster 1 – First Peoples
- Ways of life (daily life, leadership, culture, beliefs, interactions between communities)

Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)
- Exploration and settlement
- Daily life (French, English, First Peoples)
- Stories (European explorers and traders, interactions with First Peoples...)

Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade
- Daily life
- Settlement (Selkirk and Métis)

Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)
- Daily life
- United Empire Loyalists
- Immigration
- Confederation

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5- Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This Middle Years teacher resource includes extensive activities aimed at developing empathy and awareness of cultural diversity in students, and encouraging them to think from different perspectives. This objective is
achieved by giving students different scenarios and critical thinking opportunities. Specific knowledge objectives are not addressed in the resource, and it is difficult to find activities for some grade levels. The discussion topics also offer a limited range of scope. Curricular connections are made to English language arts.

**Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10**


  - Managing Information and Ideas
  - Managing Information and Ideas
  - Managing Information and Ideas
  - Managing Information and Ideas

The four-volume resource, full of “how to” ideas for research and study skills, could support all learners from grades 2 to 8.

The tools for reading in the content areas are useful for English language arts, social studies, science, mathematics, art, and drama. This colourful, well-organized resource highlights key words and employs excellent graphic organizers. There are 100 tools throughout the four books which include: portfolios, note-taking, bibliography production, cause and effect charts, making timelines, point of view, reading fiction and non-fiction, writing essays, and web page production.

**Teacher Note:** The content in the four volumes is highly relevant for Grades 2 to 8 students; however, the visuals may not be as age appropriate for grades 7 and 8 students as they are for younger students.

**Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student – Depth; Teacher Reference Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10**


Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)
- Exploration and settlement

**Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25**


Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763-1867)
- Immigration (Daily life)
Note: Teacher Background
Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster
4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25
Grade 5: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Grade 5 – Cluster 1

Amikoonse (Little Beaver)
Blackships/Thanadelthur
Blackships/Thanadelthur Teacher's Guide
A Day on Crocus Hill with Sweetgrass
Discovering First Peoples and First Contacts
Head-Smashed-In Buffalo Jump
How Lone Crow Became Magpie (Out-of-Print)
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms
People and Plants: The Story of Corn: An Integrated Curriculum Unit for Grades 2 to 5
People and Stories of Canada to 1867
Prairie: A Natural History
Qu'appelle
The Spirit of Canada
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4

Grade 5 – Cluster 2

Amazing Stories: Étienne Brûlé: The Mysterious Life and Times of an Early Canadian Legend
Beginnings: From the First Nations to the Great Migration
Blackships/Thanadelthur
Blackships/Thanadelthur Teacher's Guide
Canadian History: Revolution, War, and the Loyalists
A Circle of Silver
Exploring the Americas: The St. Lawrence River Region
Ghost Voyages
Ghost Voyages II: The Matthew
Groundbreakers: John Cabot
The Kids Book of Black Canadian History
Our Canadian Girl: Elizabeth: Book Two: To Pirate Island
People and Stories of Canada to 1867
The Spirit of Canada
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
The Underground Railroad: Next Stop, Toronto

Grade 5 – Cluster 3

Alexander Mackenzie: From Canada by Land Beginnings: From the First Nations to the Great Migration
Amazing Stories: Early Voyageurs: The Incredible Adventures of the Fearless Fur Traders
Amazing Stories: Hudson's Bay Company Adventures: The Rollicking Saga of Canada's Fur Traders
Beginnings: From the First Nations to the Great Migration
Blackships/Thanadelthur
Blackships/Thanadelthur Teacher's Guide
Grade 5: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 5 – Cluster 3 (continued)

A Dog Came, Too
Exploring the Fur Trade Routes of North America: Discover the Highways That Opened a Continent
Ghost Voyages
Head-Smashed-In Buffalo Jump
Our Canadian Girl: Angelique: Book One: Buffalo Hunt
People and Stories of Canada to 1867
Prairie: A Natural History
The Rebels
The Spirit of Canada
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4

Grade 5 – Cluster 4

Amazing Stories: The War of 1812 Against the States: Heroes of a Great Canadian Victory
Beginnings: From the First Nations to the Great Migration
Blackships/Thanadelthur
Blackships/Thanadelthur Teacher's Guide
Canadian History: Revolution, War, and the Loyalists
A Circle of Silver
Danger at the Landings
Dear Canada: Whispers of War: The War of 1812 Diary of Susanna Merritt
Dear Canada: With Nothing But Our Courage: The Loyalist Diary of Mary MacDonald
Early Settlers (Student Text)
Early Settlers Teacher's Guide
In the Global Classroom 1
In the Global Classroom 2
Joe Howe to the Rescue
The Kids Book of Black Canadian History
Laura Secord: A Story of Courage
The Loyal Refugees
People and Stories of Canada to 1867
Pioneer Christmas Crafts (Out-of-Print)
The Rebels
The Spirit of Canada
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Victorian Christmas
Grade 6

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 6. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended this resource list will be updated.


To purchase a print copy of the Revised Edition March 2007 bibliography (Stock # 80559) contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau.

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@gov.mb.ca
Search and order online at <www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>
Alexander Graham Bell: An Inventive Life

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945 to Present)
• Inventions (kayaks, snowmobiles, Canadarm, insulin, canola...)

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity and the Influence of the Past
• Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student – Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Caution: It would be advisable that teachers pre-read this story due to the fact that there are some sections that require sensitivity or further explanation.

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The following six books are part of the Amazing Stories Series:

• Amazing Stories: The Incredible Adventures of Louis Riel: Canada's Most Famous Revolutionary
• Amazing Stories: Klondike Joe Boyle: Heroic Adventures From Gold Fields to Battlefields
• Amazing Stories: Marilyn Bell: The Heart-Stopping Tale of Marilyn's Record-Breaking Swim
• Amazing Stories: Native Chiefs and Famous Métis: Leadership and Bravery in the Canadian West
• Amazing Stories: Sam Steele, The Wild West Adventures of Canada's Most Famous Mountie
• Amazing Stories: Unsong Heroes of the Royal Canadian Air Force: Incredible Tales of Courage and Daring During World War II


Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
• Individuals and events of this time

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)
• World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity and the Influence of the Past
• Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 4; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
• Interactions/relationships between groups (First Nations, Inuit, Métis, Anglophone, Francophones, Canadian Government)

Note: This is "embellished" non-fiction, Teacher Read-Aloud

Caution: Please pre-read this to prepare for material that requires sensitivity.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867-1914)
• Northwest Mounted Police

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 1; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)
• World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)
• World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945 to Present)
• Aboriginal rights

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
• Entry of Manitoba into Confederation
Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past

- Canadian identity
- Self-determination (First Nations, Inuit, Métis)

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867-1914)
- 1885 Resistance

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 1; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---


Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867-1914)
- Northwest Mounted Police

**Note:** Teacher Background Information/Reference

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)

- World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)
- World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud.
**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference  
**Date Recommended:** 2005-July-25

---

**Canada Invents** (Non-Fiction). Hughes, Susan.  

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945 to Present)  
- Industrial and technological advancements

**Note:** Teacher Background Information/Reference

---

**Canada and the Nobel Prize: Biographies, Portraits and Fascinating Facts** (Non-Fiction). Black, Harry.  

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today:  
Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past  
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference  
**Date Recommended:** 2003-Aug-25

---

**Canada's Prime Ministers, Governors General and Fathers of Confederation** (Non-Fiction). Coucill, Irma.  

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867-1914)  
- Prime Ministers (1867-1914)

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)  
- Prime Ministers (1914–1945)

---

**Canada Votes: How We Elect Our Government. 5th Edition** (Non-Fiction).  
Granfield, Linda.  
ISBN 1-55337-009-0.

Grade 4 – Cluster 2 – Living in Canada  
- Government

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today:  
Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past  
- Government

**Suggested Use:** Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student – Depth  
**Date Recommended:** 2003-Aug-25

---

**Canadian History: A Nation's First Steps** (Non-Fiction). Baldwin, Douglas.  
( Canadian History).  

**Note:** The other recommended resource in this series is in Grade 5.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)  
- Northwest Mounted Police  
- Canadian Pacific Railway  
- 1885 Resistance  
- Gold rushes (Klondike)  
- Prime Ministers (1867–1914)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth  
**Date Recommended:** 2004-Aug-23

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945 to Present)
- Inventions (kayaks, snowmobiles, Canadarm, insulin, canola…)
- Industrial and technological advancements

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867-1914)
- Treaties and reserves
- Daily life
- Interactions/relationships between groups (First Nations, Inuit, Métis, Anglophones, Francophones, Canadian Government)
- Individuals and events of this time

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867-1914)
- Immigration and hardships
- Daily life

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
- Gold rushes (Fraser River, Cariboo, Klondike)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945 to Present)
- People and places (factors that shaped contemporary Canadian life)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)
• World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945 to Present)
• United Nations, the Commonwealth, Organization of American States

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
• Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
• Gold rushes (Fraser River, Cariboo, Klondike)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)
• World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)
• World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)
• Remembrance Day

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Canadian identity
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This is a softcover Kindergarten to Grade 8 teacher reference resource. This resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include:
- interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters); technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse-perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Kindergarten - Cluster 3;
Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 2; Grade 1 - Cluster 3;
Grade 2; Grade 2 - Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 - Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 2; Grade 4 - Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Grade 6 - Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 1; Grade 7 - Cluster 2; Grade 7 - Cluster 3; Grade 7 - Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 2; Grade 8 - Cluster 3; Grade 8 - Cluster 4; Grade 8 - Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


This softcover Grade 5 to 8 teacher reference resource focuses on global education and the development of thinking skills to prepare young people for the challenging decisions they face outside the classroom. A number of the lessons challenge preconceived ideas. Topics in this follow-up to In the Global Classroom 1 include Peace, Rights and Responsibilities, Equity, Economics, Development, Global Justice, Citizenship, and Mass Media.

The resource is divided into themes. Each theme has a variety of lessons, including a description of purpose, suggested grade level, time required, and resources. Reproducible support materials are included where needed. The lessons also provide a section on procedure and a final section that discusses what the students will gain from the lesson.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference
Caution: Slavery is a sensitive topic.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
  • Canadian Pacific Railway

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945 to Present)
  • Inventions (kayaks, snowmobiles, Canadarm, insulin, canola...)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)
  • World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)
**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
- Gold rush (Klondike)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)
- World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945 to Present)
- Inventions (kayaks, snowmobiles, Canadarm, insulin, canola...)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following two books are part of the **My Canada Series:**
- My Canada: A Bloom of Friendship: The Story of the Canadian Tulip Festival
- My Canada: Our Song: The Story of O Canada: The Canadian National Anthem


Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity and the Influence of the Past
- Canadian identity

---

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition March 2007) 6-10
**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 4; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---

**My Canada: Our Song: The Story of O Canada: The Canadian National Anthem**  

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity and the Influence of the Past  
- Canadian identity

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 4; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference  
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---

**My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present (Student)**  
(Integrated Resource). Hux, Allan D.  

This softcover resource supports the majority of the Grade 6 learning outcomes for the Manitoba social studies curriculum. It focuses on Canada’s history from Confederation to the present day.

It does not provide a comprehensive focus on how the provinces and territories joined Canada. Canada’s involvement in international organizations is not treated in-depth. It should be noted that the discussion of the Northwest Territories government is somewhat inaccurate.

The resource chronologically follows the history of Canada and is broken into major themes and time periods. Study questions and case studies are provided throughout the student text. The text uses bold typeface to highlight key words. The resource is laid out with each paragraph enumerated, so it is easy to find specific material. It contains a thorough table of contents but no index. Aboriginal and Francophone content is limited.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---

**My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present. Teacher's Resource Book**  
(Integrated Resource). Hux, Allan D.  

This teacher's resource package is designed to be used with the student text My Country, Our History. This resource supports the majority of the Grade 6 learning outcomes for the Manitoba social studies curriculum. It focuses on Canada’s history from Confederation to the present day. This resource has a strong emphasis on teaching English language arts, and is designed to be used with English as a Second Language students. Significant Aboriginal and Francophone content is lacking in this resource.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference  
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---

**Ojibway Ceremonies**  
(Fiction). Johnston, Basil.  

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945 to Present)  
- Aboriginal rights (values)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**Ojibway Heritage**  
(Fiction). Johnston, Basil.  

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945 to Present)
- Aboriginal rights (values)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following seven books recommended for Grade 6 are part of the *Our Canadian Girl Series*:

- Our Canadian Girl: Angelique: Book Two: The Long Way Home
- Our Canadian Girl: Izzie: Book Two: Trongate Fury
- Our Canadian Girl: Margit: Book One: Home Free
- Our Canadian Girl: Margit: Book Two: A Bit of Love and a Bit of Luck
- Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Four: Christmas Reunion
- Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Three: An Irish Penny
- Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Two: The Glass Castle

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The following two books recommended for Grade 5 are part of the *Our Canadian Girl Series* and can be found in the Grade 5 bibliography:

- Our Canadian Girl: Angelique: Book One: Buffalo Hunt
- Our Canadian Girl: Elizabeth: Book Two: To Pirate Island

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867-1914)
- Daily life

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 1; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)
- World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)
- World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)
- People and places (factors that shaped contemporary Canadian life)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)
  • World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)
  • World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)
  • World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)
  • World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
  • Immigration and hardships

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)
  • World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945 to Present)
  • World conflicts (Canadian involvement)
  • Global events and forces (Canadian involvement)

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)
  • World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
  • Canadian identity
• Individuals (past and present) and achievements

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**Sadako and the Thousand Paper Cranes**  

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)  
• World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**Singing Towards the Future: The Story of Portia White**  

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity and the Influence of the Past  
• Individuals (past and present) and achievements

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 4; Teacher Reference  
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---

**The Stoneboat**  

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)  
• Daily life  
• Immigration and hardships

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**The Story of Flight**  

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945 to Present)  
• Inventions (kayaks, snowmobiles, Canadarm, insulin, canola...)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**This Land is My Land**  

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past  
• Self-determination (First Nations, Inuit, Métis)

**Note:** Teacher Background Information/Reference

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies**  

This Middle Years teacher resource includes extensive activities aimed at developing empathy and awareness of cultural diversity in students, and encouraging them to think from different perspectives. This objective is achieved by giving students different scenarios and critical thinking opportunities.
Specific knowledge objectives are not addressed in the resource, and it is difficult to find activities for some grade levels. The discussion topics also offer a limited range of scope. Curricular connections are made to English language arts.

**Suggested Use:**
- **Grade 5:** Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
- **Grade 6:** Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
- **Grade 7:** Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
- **Grade 8:** Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;

**Teacher Note:** The content in the four volumes is highly relevant for Grades 2 to 8 students; however, the visuals may not be as age appropriate for grades 7 and 8 students as they are for younger students.

**Suggested Use:**
- **Grade 2:** Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3;
- **Grade 3:** Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4;
- **Grade 4:** Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5;
- **Grade 5:** Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
- **Grade 6:** Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
- **Grade 7:** Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
- **Grade 8:** Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;

**Student – Depth; Teacher Reference**
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


  - Managing Information and Ideas
  - Managing Information and Ideas
  - Managing Information and Ideas
  - Managing Information and Ideas

The four-volume resource, full of “how to” ideas for research and study skills, could support all learners from grades 2 to 8.

The tools for reading in the content areas are useful for English language arts, social studies, science, mathematics, art, and drama. This colourful, well-organized resource highlights key words and employs excellent graphic organizers. There are 100 tools throughout the four books which include: portfolios, note-taking, bibliography production, cause and effect charts, making timelines, point of view, reading fiction and non-fiction, writing essays, and web page production.

**Teacher Note:** The content in the four volumes is highly relevant for Grades 2 to 8 students; however, the visuals may not be as age appropriate for grades 7 and 8 students as they are for younger students.

**Suggested Use:**
- **Grade 2:** Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3;
- **Grade 3:** Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4;
- **Grade 4:** Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5;
- **Grade 5:** Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
- **Grade 6:** Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
- **Grade 7:** Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
- **Grade 8:** Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;

**Student – Depth; Teacher Reference**
Date Recommended: 2006-July-20

---


**Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)**
- Gold rushes (Fraser River, Cariboo, Klondike)

**Caution:** Reference to amputation

**Suggested Use:**
- **Grade 6:** Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth

Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)
- World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914-1945)
- World Wars (Canada’s involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)
- Remembrance Day

**Note:** Teacher Background Information/Reference

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)
- Prime Ministers (1914–1945)

**Note:** For teacher use only, teacher background Information/Reference

**Suggested Use:** Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867-1914)
- Cultural diversity
- Daily life
- Individuals and events of this time
- Canadian Pacific Railway

**Note:** Cross-curricular novel with slight connections to Grade 6 outcomes. Useful as an introduction/follow-up activity.
Grade 6: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Grade 6- Cluster 1

Amazing Stories: The Incredible Adventures of Louis Riel: Canada's Most Famous Revolutionary
Amazing Stories: Native Chiefs and Famous Métis: Leadership and Bravery in the Canadian West
Amazing Stories: Sam Steele, The Wild West Adventures of Canada's Most Famous Mountie
Battle Cry at Batoche
Belle of Batoche
Boldly Canadian: The Story of the RCMP
Canada's Prime Ministers, Governors General and Fathers of Confederation
Canadian History: A Nation's First Steps
Crowfoot
Dear Canada: Orphan at My Door: The Home Child Diary of Victoria Cope
Destination Gold! (Out-of-Print)
Gold Rush Fever
The Kids Book of Black Canadian History
A Kids Book of Canada's Railway and How the CPR was Built
The Klondike Cat
My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present (Student)
My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present. Teacher's Resource Book
Our Canadian Girl: Angelique: Book Two: The Long Way Home
Pier 21: Gateway of Hope
The Stoneboat
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
The True Story of Trapper Jack's Left Big Toe (Out-of-Print)
White Jade Tiger

Grade 6- Cluster 2

Amazing Stories: Klondike Joe Boyle: Heroic Adventures From Gold Fields to Battlefields
Amazing Stories: Unsung Heroes of the Royal Canadian Air Force: Incredible Tales of Courage and Daring During World War II
Anna's Goat (Out-of-Print)
A Brave Soldier
Caged Eagles
Camp 30
Canada's Prime Ministers, Governors General and Fathers of Confederation
Flags
Good-bye Marianne
High Flight: A Story of World War II
In the Global Classroom 1
The Kids Book of Black Canadian History
The Killick: A Newfoundland Story
Lord of the Nutcracker Men
My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present (Student)
Grade 6: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 6- Cluster 2 (continued)

My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present. Teacher's Resource Book
Our Canadian Girl: Izzie: Book Two: Trongate Fury
Our Canadian Girl: Margit: Book One: Home Free
Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Four: Christmas Reunion
Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Three: An Irish Penny
Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Two: The Glass Castle
Peacebound Trains
Pier 21: Gateway of Hope
Remember Me
Sadako and the Thousand Paper Cranes
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
War Game
Where Poppies Grow: A World War I Companion
William Lyon Mackenzie King: Dreams and Shadows

Grade 6- Cluster 3

Alexander Graham Bell: An Inventive Life
As Long as the Rivers Flow: A Last Summer Before Residential School
Canada Invents
Canada's Prime Ministers, Governors General and Fathers of Confederation
Canadian Scientists and Inventors: Biographies of People Who Made a Difference
Falcon's Gold: Canada's First Olympic Hockey Heroes
For Every Child
A Kids Book of Canadian Firsts
Made in Canada: 101 Amazing Achievements
My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present (Student)
My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present. Teacher's Resource Book
Ojibway Ceremonies
Ojibway Heritage
Our Canadian Girl: Margit: Book Two: A Bit of Love and a Bit of Luck
Pier 21: Gateway of Hope
The Story of Flight
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4

Grade 6- Cluster 4

Alexander Graham Bell: An Inventive Life
Amazing Stories: Marilyn Bell: The Heart-Stopping Tale of Marilyn's Record-Breaking Swim
Battle Cry at Batoche
Breaking Free: The Story of William Kurelek
Canada and the Nobel Prize: Biographies, portraits and fascinating facts
Canada Votes: How We Elect Our Government
Canadian Scientists and Inventors: Biographies of People Who Made a Difference
Crowfoot
Going for Gold
Grade 6: Alphabetsical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 6- Cluster 4 (continued)

Images of Nature: Canadian Poets and the Group of Seven
In the Global Classroom 1
In the Global Classroom 2
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
Lucy Maud Montgomery: A Writer's Life
The Man Who Ran Faster Than Everyone: The Story of Tom Longboat
My Canada: A Bloom of Friendship: The Story of the Canadian Tulip Festival
My Canada: Our Song: The Story of O Canada: The Canadian National Anthem
My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present (Student)
My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present. Teacher's Resource Book
Remember Me
Singing Towards the Future: The Story of Portia White
This Land is My Land
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Grade 7

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 7. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and September 2006 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended this resource list will be updated.


To purchase a print copy of the Revised Edition March 2007 bibliography (Stock # 80559) contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau.

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@gov.mb.ca
Search and order online at <www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (social, cultural)

Note: This book deals with contemporary issues and would work well in other disciplines.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following twelve books recommended for Grade 7 are part of the Biomes Atlases Series:
- Arctic Tundra and Polar Deserts
- Deserts and Semideserts
- Mountains and Highlands
- Oceans and Beaches
- Rivers, Lakes, Streams, and Ponds
- Shrublands
- Taiga
- Temperate Forests
- Temperate Grasslands
- Tropical Forests
- Tropical Grasslands
- Wetlands

Note: This is an American series that does not use Canadian spelling.


Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, 12/13, 14, 18 (inset), 37, 43, 49, and 58 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, and 44/45 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment
Biomes Atlases: Oceans and Beaches

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
• Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
• Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
• More- and less-developed nations
• Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, 14, 17, 21, 23, 37, 40, 48/49, 55, and 57 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Biomes Atlases: Rivers, Lakes, Streams, and Ponds

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
• Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
• Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
• More- and less-developed nations
• Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, and 25 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Biomes Atlases: Shrublands

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
• Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
• Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
• More- and less-developed nations
• Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, 8, 29 (bottom of page), and 39 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Biomes Atlases: Taiga

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
• Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
• Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
• More- and less-developed nations
• Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, 15, 40 and 45 do not have a compass rose. In glossary, taiga, and wetlands are not included.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
  Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, 15, 40, and 48 do not have a compass rose.


Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
  Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, and 21 do not have a compass rose.


Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
  Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, 14, and 17 do not have a compass rose. On page 54 many buffalo/bison herds also exist in Manitoba.

Caution: On pages 42–45, there are graphic pictures of predators in action. These may be offensive to some students/teachers.

Note: Maps on pages 4/5 and 6/7 do not have a compass rose.


Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
  Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Caution: On pages 42–45, there are graphic pictures of predators in action. These may be offensive to some students/teachers.

Note: Maps on pages 4/5 and 6/7 do not have a compass rose.
Biomes Atlases: Wetlands (Non-Fiction).

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, 26, 30, and 43 do not have a compass rose.


Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Grade 7 - Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia (1 contemporary society)
- Cultural issues
- Ways of life
- Historical events

Caution: The content deals with the story of a girl and life under the restrictions of the Taliban in Afghanistan.

The following seven books are part of The Changing Face of Series:
- The Changing Face of Brazil
- The Changing Face of China
- The Changing Face of France
- The Changing Face of India
- The Changing Face of Mexico
- The Changing Face of South Africa
- The Changing Face of Spain

The Changing Face of Brazil (Non-Fiction).


This atlas is an appropriate resource for Grade 7 to Senior 4 students. It is detailed, informative, readable, well organized, and up-to-date. It includes a variety of types of maps, graphs, statistics, and information about continents, countries, cities, environmental issues, climate, tourism, the solar system, Aboriginal populations, endangered species, etc. Information in this atlas can be used with the whole class or for independent student research.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10
• Consumerism
• Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

**Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth**
**Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25**

---

**The Changing Face of China** (Non-Fiction).

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia (1 contemporary society)
• Ways of life

**Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth**
**Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25**

---

**The Changing Face of France** (Non-Fiction).

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (1 contemporary society)
• Mapping (major cities, landforms, bodies of water of a society)
• Urbanization
• Climate change
• Social, political, and cultural issues
• Historical events
• Economic activities
• Food production and distribution
• Sustainable development
• Consumerism
• Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

**Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth**
**Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25**

---

**The Changing Face of India** (Non-Fiction).
Cumming, David. (The Changing Face of Series).

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia (1 contemporary society)
• Ways of life
• Economic activities (work and trade)
• Impact of technological change, urbanization, industrialization, and westernization within selected society

**Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth**
**Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25**

---

**The Changing Face of Mexico** (Non-Fiction).
Parker, Edward. (The Changing Face of Series).

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (1 contemporary society)
• Mapping (major cities, landforms, bodies of water of a society)
• Urbanization
• Climate change
• Social, political, and cultural issues
• Historical events
• Economic activities
• Food production and distribution
• Sustainable development
• Consumerism
• Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

**Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth**
**Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25**

---

**The Changing Face of South Africa** (Non-Fiction).
Binns, Tony. (The Changing Face of Series).

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia (1 contemporary society)
• Mapping (major cities, landforms, bodies of water of a society)
• Ways of life
• Cultural issues
• Indigenous peoples
• Historical events
• Government
• Economic activities (work and trade)
• Impact of technological change, urbanization, industrialization and westernization with selected society

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (1 contemporary society)
• Mapping (major cities, landforms, bodies of water of a society)
• Urbanization
• Climate change
• Social, political, and cultural issues
• Historical events
• Economic activities
• Food production and distribution
• Sustainable development
• Consumerism
• Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This resource supports Cluster 3 in the Manitoba Grade 7 social studies curriculum, and partially supports Clusters 1 and 2. Photos could be used at the Grade 3 level.

This resource provides a depiction of China from the journal of a young traveller. It is an attractive, inviting, well-bound resource that takes the form of a sequential travelogue. It highlights all of the geographical regions of China, including their climatic, physical, and human geography. It also depicts life in contemporary China (including rural/urban differences and modern day developments) and includes some history of ancient China, but does not provide an in-depth perspective.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


This teacher resource package is designed to complement the student text China. It is a depth resource that focuses on economics and the Pacific Rim. This resource supports Cluster 3 in the Grade 7 Manitoba social studies curriculum.

This resource is packaged as a binder containing a wide range of enrichment activities to support an investigation of China. It also provides many support maps and diagrams, and additional resource information to extend the textbook. It includes some assessment techniques (self and group), as well as mapping and geographic skills exercises.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
• Citizenship rights (Canada and elsewhere)
Note: Illustrates how a dictatorship could use school children to spy on their parents.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following four books recommended for Grade 7 are part of the Continents Series:

- Earth’s Continents
- Island Continents and Supercontinents: Australia and Antarctica
- New World Continents and Land Bridges: North and South America
- Old World Continents: Europe, Asia and Africa

Note: This is an American series that does not use Canadian spelling.


Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic


Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic
zonest, major vegetation zones, more-
and less-developed nations)
Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in
Australasia
  • Mapping (major cities, landforms,
bodies of water of a society)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in
Europe or the Americas (one contemporary
society)
  • Mapping (major cities, landforms,
bodies of water of a society)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum:
Active Citizenship: Student Action Projects
(Non-Fiction). Case, Roland et al. Simon Fraser
University Library (available through the Manitoba

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
  • Critical Thinking Skills

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-16

Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum:
Brazilian Rain Forest (Non-Fiction). Browne,
Corin et al. Simon Fraser University Library (available

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
  • Critical Thinking Skills

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in
Europe or the Americas
  • Critical Thinking Skills

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-16

Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum:
Caring for Young People’s Rights (Non-
Fiction). Nicol, Jan Maynard et al. Simon Fraser
University Library (available through the Manitoba

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
  • Critical Thinking Skills

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-16

Dare to be Different: A Celebration of
Freedom in Association with Amnesty
International (Fiction). Amnesty International

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
  • Citizenship rights (Canada and
elsewhere)
  • Quality of life (environmental, social,
cultural, government factors)
  • International organizations (Amnesty
International)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-Aug-16

Dear Canada: A Prairie as Wide as the Sea:
The Immigrant Diary of Ivy Weatherall

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
  • Emigration/immigration

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following five books are part of the
Earth’s Changing Weather and Climates
Series:
  • Biomes of the Past and the Future
  • Droughts of the Past and the Future
• Floods of the Past and the Future
• Ice Ages of the Past and the Future
• Rising Temperatures of the Past and the Future


Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (1 contemporary society)
  • Climate change

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (1 contemporary society)
  • Climate change

Note: Easy reading level

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (1 contemporary society)
  • Climate change

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following five books are part of the Ecosystems in Action Series:
• Life in a Grassland
• Life in a Lake
• Life in a River
• Life in an Estuary
• Life in an Old Growth Forest

Note: No Manitoba or Canadian content
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Grassland

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
• Appreciation of global natural environment

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
• Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (1 contemporary society)
• Sustainable development

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Lake

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
• Appreciation of global natural environment

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
• Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (1 contemporary society)
• Sustainable development

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ecosystems in Action: Life in a River

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas
• Sustainable development

Note: The final chapter makes useful social studies connections. Cross-curricular.

Ecosystems in Action: Life in an Estuary

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
• Appreciation of global natural environment

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
• Quality of life

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas
• Sustainable development

Note: American content. The final chapter makes useful connections to the social studies curriculum. Cross-curricular.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ecosystems in Action: Life in an Old Growth Forest

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas
• Sustainable development

Note: The final chapter makes useful social studies connections. Cross-curricular.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Eyewitness Books: Jungle (Out of Print)  

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography  
• Appreciation of global natural environment

Note:  
• Does not develop environmental issues  
• Only jungles and rainforest environments (not global)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth  
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following two books recommended for Grade 7 are part of the Exploring the Americas Series:  
• Central America, Mexico, and the Caribbean  
• South America

The following book recommended for Grade 5 is part of the Exploring the Americas Series and can be found in the Grade 5 bibliography:  
• The St. Lawrence River Region

Exploring the Americas: Central America, Mexico, and the Caribbean  

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)  
• Historical events

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth  
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Exploring the Americas: South America  

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)  
• Historical events

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth  
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Face the Facts: War and Conflict  

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life  
• Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Caution: This resource should be used with caution due to graphic illustrations and references.

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference on war and conflict.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference  
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Face the Facts: World Poverty  

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life  
• Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth  
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition March 2007)
The following five books are part of the Festivals of the World Series:

- China
- India
- Indonesia
- Japan
- Vietnam


Festivals of the World: China

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Festivals of the World: India

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Festivals of the World: Indonesia

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Festivals of the World: Japan

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following eight books recommended for Grade 7 are part of the Global Citizenship Series:

- Being Active Citizens
- Improving the Quality of Life
- Living Sustainably
- Making Global Connections
- Protecting Global Environments
- Respecting Cultural Differences
- Understanding Human Rights
- Valuing World Heritage

Note: This is an American series that does not use Canadian spelling.

Global Citizenship: Being Active Citizens

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
Citizenship rights (Canada and elsewhere)
Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Note: Maps on pages 8 and 14 do not include a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (environmental)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Note: Map on page 24 does not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (environment)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Note: Map on page 14 does not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

_________________________________

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
• Quality of life (cultural)

*Note:* Variant spelling of Qur’an used on page 12.

*Suggested Use:* Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
• Universal Human Rights

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
• Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

*Note:* Map on page 26 does not have a compass rose.

*Suggested Use:* Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
• Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
• Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

*Note:* Maps on pages 18, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, and 29 do not have a compass rose.

*Suggested Use:* Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


This multi-disciplinary resource supports many of the outcomes for Clusters 2, 3, and 4 in Grade 7. It was developed by a group of teachers from the Garden Valley School Division in southern Manitoba with the support of the Canadian International Development Agency (C.I.D.A.) and NGO partners such as World Vision, UNICEF, and Mennonite Central Committee.

GlobalTrek includes the following materials:
• Teacher’s binder of lesson plans and activities
• Videos in VHS and DVD formats;
• 1 book entitled *If the World Were a Village: A Book about the World’s People*
• a magazine called *Movers and Shakers*
• a World Map

The resource supports the theme of global citizenship and helps students become connected to the global community as informed, active, and responsible citizens.

**Binder:** The detailed lesson plans include Manitoba curricular connections; viewing activities for the videos/DVDs; games and simulations; worksheets; graphic organizers; hands-on projects; interactive Internet site links; assessment tools; extension activities; and blackline masters.

**Videos/DVDs:**
Video/DVD 1) Introduction to Development
Video/DVD 2) Hunger
Video/DVD 3) Water
Video/DVD 4) Education
Video/DVD 5) War
Video/DVD 6) Child Labour
Video/DVD 7) Summary

**CAUTION:**
Teachers should preview the videos/DVDs so that they can prepare students for possible sensitive content.

**Books:**
*If the World Were a Village: A Book about the World's People*; (See annotated bibliography.)

**Magazine:**
*Movers and Shakers*;
The magazine contains articles that complement the content in *GlobalTrek*.

**Map:**
The World Map shows facts about HIV/AIDS and Hunger.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-Mar-19

---

**A Group of One. First Edition** (Fiction).

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Citizenship rights (Canada and elsewhere)

**Note:** Fictional account of the experience in Canada of an Indian immigrants’ daughter. Likely best as a project assignment (2–3 copies/class), a book for the teacher to read to students, or a cross-curricular book.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**Harcourt Brace World Atlas (Student)**
Suitable for Grade 7, this atlas includes geographical, historical, political, social and ecological themes.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 1; Grade 7 - Cluster 3; Grade 7 - Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major population clusters, time zones, more and less developed nations)

**Note:** Maps on pages 11, 15, 17, 19, 25, 34-39, 42, 46, 50, 52, and 54 do not include a compass rose.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---


This Teacher’s Resource book accompanies the Harcourt Brace World Atlas and includes activity sheets, outline maps and additional information.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 1; Grade 7 - Cluster 3; Grade 7 - Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia
- Historical events

**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Historical events

**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


This softcover Kindergarten to Grade 8 teacher reference resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include:
- interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters); technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse-perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

**Comment:** Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

**Suggested Use:** Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


This softcover Grade 5 to 8 teacher reference resource focuses on global education and the development of thinking skills to prepare young people for the challenging decisions they face outside the classroom. A number of the lessons challenge preconceived ideas. Topics in this follow-up to In the Global Classroom 1 include Peace, Rights and Responsibilities, Equity, Economics, Development, Global Justice, Citizenship, and Mass Media.

The resource is divided into themes. Each theme has a variety of lessons, including a description of purpose, suggested grade level, time required, and resources. Reproducible support materials are included where needed. The lessons also provide a section on
procedure and a final section that discusses what the students will gain from the lesson.

**Suggested Use:**  
**Grade 5:** Grade 5 – Cluster 4; **Grade 6:** Grade 6 – Cluster 4;  
**Grade 7:** Grade 7 – Cluster 2;  
**Grade 8:** Grade 8 – Cluster 5;  
Teacher Reference  
Date Recommended:  2003-Mar-10

---


This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

**Suggested Use:**  
**Kindergarten:** Kindergarten – Cluster 2;  
**Grade 1:** Grade 1 – Cluster 3;  
**Grade 2:** Grade 2 – Cluster 3;  
**Grade 3:** Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;  
**Grade 4:** Grade 4 – Cluster 2;  
**Grade 5:** Grade 5 – Cluster 1;  
**Grade 6:** Grade 6 – Cluster 4;  
**Grade 7:** Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;  
**Grade 8:** Grade 8 – Cluster 1;  
Teacher Reference  
Date Recommended:  2003-Mar-10

---


---


**Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (1 contemporary society)**  
- Consumerism

**Note:**  
- Global connections are not made.  
- Drawbacks of consumerism are not presented.

**Suggested Use:**  
**Grade 7:** Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth  
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25

---

**The following six books recommended for Grade 7 are part of the Landscapes and People Series:**

- Earth’s Changing Coasts
- Earth’s Changing Continents
- Earth’s Changing Deserts
- Earth’s Changing Islands
- Earth’s Changing Mountains
- Earth’s Changing Rivers

**Note:** This is an American series that does not use Canadian spelling.


**Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography**  
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
• Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major population clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
• Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major population clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
• Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major population clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
• Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Caution: A sequel to "The Breadwinner", Parvana travels alone across a war-ridden Afghanistan in search of her family. Tackles
the topical issues of landmines and refugee camps.

**Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth**
**Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25**

---


This atlas is appropriate for Grade 7, 8, Senior 1, and Senior 2 and contains full-colour maps, charts, and satellite images, arranged by region. A unique feature of the atlas is that the political and physical maps are grouped together, followed by thematic maps and data charts. There are regional topographic maps, including sites in Manitoba, and a section explaining how to read the maps (although there is no legend on the individual maps). The maps are clear and detailed, although colour gradations may be challenging. A world gazetteer, a glossary, and a theme/subject index form a reference section. Additional data appears in a separate section at the back of the atlas.

**Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 1; Grade 7 - Cluster 2; Grade 7 - Cluster 3; Grade 7 - Cluster 4; Teacher Reference**
**Date Recommended: 2005-July-25**

---

**People and Places 7 (Student)** Harrison, Pat et al. Nelson, a Division of Thomson Canada, Ltd. (NEL), 2006. 332 p. ISBN 0-17-630206-9

The textbook supports the Manitoba Grade 7 social studies curriculum. All chapters are consistently formatted and contain the following elements:

- Manitoba Learning Outcomes located at the beginning of each chapter
- Australia, Mexico, and Africa are included as Case Studies
- Key Vocabulary
- Fact Files
- Check Back questions
- references to content in other subject areas (e.g. Science, History, Music, English)
- It’s Your World recurring feature
- Skills activities at the end of each chapter
- age appropriate graphs, charts, photographs, comic strips, and quotes
- introduction to maps that require being supplemented by the use of a student atlas
- Map and skills appendix
- Glossary
- Index

**Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student – Breadth and Depth**
**Date Recommended: 2006-May-16**

---

People and Places 7: Teacher’s Resource includes the following features:

- curriculum correlation chart
- unit and chapter overviews
- the list of outcomes that each unit and chapter will meet
- Key Vocabulary and their definitions
- general links and resources
- suggested approaches and strategies to accommodate a variety of learning styles
- explanations and support for selected special features, such as Fact Files and quotations
- answers to end-of-chapter exercises
- materials and suggestions for use in lesson plans
- Blackline masters of activities
- varied types of assessment and evaluation are discussed in general terms with some strategies supported by blackline masters

Note: The assessment section includes four end of unit tests using True/False, fill in the blank, and multiple choice questions and rubrics for use in assessing unit tests.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2006-May-16

---


Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Emigration/immigration

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life

Caution: Fourteen-year-old Alem Kelo adjusts to life as a foster child seeking asylum in London, while his Eritrean mother and Ethiopian father work for peace between their homelands in Africa.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia (1 contemporary society)
- Ways of life (Asia)

Note: This historical fiction depicts the Samurai philosophy and promotes the teaching of Buddhism.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major population clusters, time zones, more-and less-developed nations)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

The following four books are part of the Steadwell Books World Tour Series:
- Australia
- Indonesia
- Ireland
- Japan
Steadwell Books World Tour: Australia

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia
- Ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Steadwell Books World Tour: Indonesia

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia
- Ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Steadwell Books World Tour: Ireland

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe
- Social, political, and cultural issues

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Steadwell Books World Tour: Japan

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia
- Ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically

This teacher resource helps teachers facilitate the development of critical thinkers and reflective learners in the classroom, and includes a global emphasis. It offers specific skills and strategies in writing. Strategies are presented as classroom vignettes and include: lesson planning guidelines to show how to integrate the teaching of critical thinking; a portfolio method of assessing progress; and methods of improving classroom discussions and questioning techniques. One of the writing strategies discussed is TASK (thesis–analysis–synthesis–key). This strategy deals with argumentative writing and is accompanied by a rubric and a sample persuasive essay. No index is provided.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies

This Middle Years teacher resource includes extensive activities aimed at developing empathy and awareness of cultural diversity in students, and encouraging them to think from different perspectives. This objective is achieved by giving students different scenarios and critical thinking opportunities.
Specific knowledge objectives are not addressed in the resource, and it is difficult to find activities for some grade levels. The discussion topics also offer a limited range of scope.

Curricular connections are made to English language arts.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life

- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

**Note:** Teacher Read-Aloud

**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

---


  - Managing Information and Ideas

  - Managing Information and Ideas

  - Managing Information and Ideas

  - Managing Information and Ideas

The four-volume resource, full of “how to” ideas for research and study skills, could support all learners from grades 2 to 8. The tools for reading in the content areas are useful for English language arts, social studies, science, mathematics, art, and drama. This colourful, well-organized resource highlights key words and employs excellent graphic organizers. There are 100 tools throughout the four books which include: portfolios, note-taking, bibliography production, cause and effect charts, making timelines, point of view, reading fiction and non-fiction, writing essays, and web page production.

**Teacher Note:** The content in the four volumes is highly relevant for Grades 2 to 8 students; however, the visuals may not be as age appropriate for grades 7 and 8 students as they are for younger students.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student – Depth; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2006-July-20
The following four books are part of the Understanding Global Issues Series:

- **The Energy Dilemma**
- **The Future of Farming**
- **The Water Crisis**
- **What's Next for the UN?**

### Understanding Global Issues: The Energy Dilemma (Out-of-Print) (Non-Fiction)

*Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life*
- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
*Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25*

### Understanding Global Issues: The Future of Farming (Out-of-Print) (Non-Fiction)

*Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life*
- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
*Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25*

### Understanding Global Issues: What's Next for the UN? (Out-of-Print) (Non-Fiction)

*Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life*
- International organizations (United Nations)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
*Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25*

### We Need to Go to School: Voices of the Rugmark Children (Non-Fiction)

*Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life*
- Universal Human Rights
- International organizations (United Nations, Amnesty International)
- Individuals who influence world affairs

**Note:** The book portrays the reality of life for some young people in Nepal.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
*Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25*

### What's the Matter With Albert ?: A Story of Albert Einstein (Non-Fiction)

*Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life*
- Individuals who influence world affairs

**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student – Depth  
**Date Recommended:** 2003-Aug-25

---


This softcover, U.S.-based atlas contains maps that are accurate and up-to-date. It has many features that are not found in other atlases, such as cartograms, time zone charts, a gazetteer that explains geographical terms, and a chart of landforms, along with their definitions.

The maps and graphs are very well laid out. A legend is not included for the physical maps. The atlas includes one vegetation map.

**Note:** Teacher Background Information/Reference

**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 1; Grade 7 - Cluster 3; Grade 7 - Cluster 4; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference  
**Date Recommended:** 2003-Mar-10

---

**World Cultures: People and Places** (Series). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003.

This series of eight books includes the following titles:
- World Cultures: People and Places: Africa
- World Cultures: People and Places: East Asia
- World Cultures: People and Places: Europe and Russia
- World Cultures: People and Places: North America
- World Cultures: People and Places: Oceania and Antarctica
- World Cultures: People and Places: South America
- World Cultures: People and Places: West Asia
- World Cultures: People and Places: East Asia

Themes within these softcover texts include: Introduction; Traditions; Economy; Arts; Population; Government (except South America); Sports; and Investigating Cultures Skill. The texts contain maps, charts, photographs, and drawings, as well as a glossary and index.

The texts follow the Clusters 2 and 3 learning outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 7 social studies curriculum and they correlate with the United States National Standards.

The Teacher’s Guide contains suggested activities (such as, before, during, and after reading strategies), blackline masters, and assessment options that include rubrics, multiple choice tests, and performance-based assessments for use with all eight softcover texts. It contains information that integrates social studies with English language arts, science, and mathematics. There are Teacher Tips for inclusion of students with special needs.

**Date Recommended:** 2004-Aug-23

---


**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth  
**Date Recommended:** 2004-Aug-23

---

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


This series of eight books includes the following titles:

- World Regions: Geography and Environments: Africa
- World Regions: Geography and Environments: East Asia
- World Regions: Geography and Environments: Europe and Russia
- World Regions: Geography and Environments: North America
- World Regions: Geography and Environments: Oceania and Antarctica
- World Regions: Geography and Environments: South America
- World Regions: Geography and Environments: Teacher's Guide and Assessments
- World Regions: Geography and Environments: West Asia

These softcover texts include geography and environmental information for the countries within these world regions. The texts contain maps, charts, photographs, and drawings as well as a glossary and index. The texts follow
the Clusters 2 and 3 learning outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 7 social studies curriculum and they correlate with the American National Standards.

The Teacher’s Guide contains suggested activities (such as, before, during, and after reading strategies), blackline masters, and assessment options that include rubrics, multiple choice tests, and performance-based assessments for use with all eight softcover texts. It contains information that integrates social studies with English language arts, science, and mathematics. There are Teacher Tips for inclusion of students with special needs.

Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth


Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23
World Regions: Geography and Environments: West Asia (Series).

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


The World Today: Its People and Places is a student textbook based on the Manitoba Grade 7 Social Studies curriculum. This textbook was custom-made for Manitoba and presents a contemporary, global look at human geography. It connects students to different cultures and geographic areas to help them develop a sense of global awareness and responsible citizenship.

The textbook features:
- Hundreds of illustrations and colourful, comprehensive photographs of people and places
- detailed maps, charts and graphs
- hundreds of glossary terms conveniently highlighted in the text
- guiding questions
- concluding, and summary comments
- special interest icons to prompt further investigation from websites and other sources.

All the web addresses mentioned in the textbook are found on the website’s “Links” page. Each link provides a brief description of the website students can visit to gather more information. The website also provides updates to information found in the textbook. This section of the site offers updated statistics and information on current events and their impact on our world today.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student – Breadth and Depth Date Recommended: 2006-June-16


The World Today: Its People and Places Teacher’s Guide 7 includes the following features:
- a curriculum correlation chart the beginning of each section that matches the outcomes with the textbook pages
- section and chapter previews
- word games for new vocabulary in each chapter
- suggested teaching approaches and strategies that included Challenges
- Teacher Reference Notes included with each chapter that match textbook pages with the use of icons and further descriptions of the activities that are mentioned in the text
- Teacher’s Answer Book that gives answers to questions in the guide
- Lists of materials and suggestions for use in lesson plans
- Note-taking guide for each chapter
- Cool-Down (review) for each chapter
- Blackline masters of activities included with each chapter
- 4 detailed, concluding projects

Note: There is very little treatment of assessment in the guide.
Grade 7: Alphabetic List of Resources by Cluster

*Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.*

**Grade 7 - Cluster 1**

Biomes Atlases: Arctic Tundra and Polar Deserts  
Biomes Atlases: Deserts and Semideserts  
Biomes Atlases: Mountains and Highlands  
Biomes Atlases: Oceans and Beaches  
Biomes Atlases: Rivers, Lakes, Streams, and Ponds  
Biomes Atlases: Shrublands  
Biomes Atlases: Taiga  
Biomes Atlases: Temperate Forests  
Biomes Atlases: Temperate Grasslands  
Biomes Atlases: Tropical Forests  
Biomes Atlases: Tropical Grasslands  
Biomes Atlases: Wetlands  
Canadian Oxford School Atlas  
China (Student)  
China Teacher's Resource Package – Revised Edition  
Continents: Earth's Continents  
Continents: Island Continents and Supercontinents: Australia and Antarctica  
Continents: New World Continents and Land Bridges: North and South America  
Continents: Old World Continents: Europe, Asia and Africa  
Earth's Changing Weather and Climate: Floods of the Past and the Future  
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Grassland  
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Lake  
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a River  
Ecosystems in Action: Life in an Estuary  
*Eyewitness Books: Jungle (Out-of-Print)*  
Harcourt Brace World Atlas (Student)  
Harcourt Brace World Atlas Teacher's Resource Book  
In the Global Classroom 1  
Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Coasts  
Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Continents  
Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Deserts  
Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Islands  
Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Mountains  
Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Rivers  
Pearson School Atlas  
Pearson School Atlas Teacher Resource  
People and Places 7 (Student)  
People and Places 7 Teacher's Resource  
Scholastic Canada Atlas of the World  
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically  
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4  
World Atlas for Intermediate Students  
The World Today: Its People and Places (Student)  
Grade 7: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 7- Cluster 2

Bad Stuff in the News: A Guide to Handling the Headlines
The Breadwinner
China (Student)
China Teacher’s Resource Package – Revised Edition
The Composition
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Active Citizenship: Student Action Projects
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Brazilian Rain Forest
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Caring for Young People’s Rights
Dare to be Different: A Celebration of Freedom in Association with Amnesty International
Dear Canada: A Prairie as Wide as the Sea: The Immigrant Diary of Ivy Weatherall
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Grassland
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Lake
Ecosystems in Action: Life in an Estuary
Face the Facts: War and Conflict
Face the Facts: World Poverty
Global Citizenship: Being Active Citizens
Global Citizenship: Improving the Quality of Life
Global Citizenship: Living Sustainably
Global Citizenship: Making Global Connections
Global Citizenship: Protecting Global Environments
Global Citizenship: Respecting Cultural Differences (Out-of-Print)
Global Citizenship: Understanding Human Rights
Global Citizenship: Valuing World Heritage
GlobalTrek: A Resource for Global Awareness and Development Education: Grade 7
A Group of One. First Edition
In the Global Classroom 1
In the Global Classroom 2
In Your Face: The Culture of Beauty and you
Parvana's Journey
Pearson School Atlas
Pearson School Atlas Teacher Resource
People and Places 7 (Student)
People and Places 7 Teacher’s Resource
Promise Song
Refugee Boy
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Thura’s Diary: A young girl’s life in war-torn Baghdad
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Understanding Global Issues: The Energy Dilemma (Out-of-Print)
Understanding Global Issues: The Future of Farming (Out-of-Print)
Understanding Global Issues: The Water Crisis (Out-of-Print)
Understanding Global Issues: What Next for the UN? (Out-of-Print)
We Need to go to School: Voices of the Rugmark Children
What's the Matter With Albert?: A Story of Albert Einstein
World Cultures: People and Places: Africa
World Cultures: People and Places: East Asia
Grade 7: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 7- Cluster 2 (continued)

World Cultures: People and Places: Europe and Russia
World Cultures: People and Places: North America
World Cultures: People and Places: Oceania and Antarctica
World Cultures: People and Places: South America
World Cultures: People and Places: Teacher's Guide and Assessments
World Cultures: People and Places: West Asia
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Africa
World Regions: Geography and Environments: East Asia
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Europe and Russia
World Regions: Geography and Environments: North America
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Oceania and Antarctica
World Regions: Geography and Environments: South America
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Teacher's Guide and Assessments
World Regions: Geography and Environments: West Asia
The World Today: Its People and Places (Student)

Grade 7- Cluster 3

The Breadwinner
Canadian Oxford School Atlas
The Changing Face of South Africa
The Changing Face of China
The Changing Face of India
China (Student)
China Teacher's Resource Package - Revised Edition
Continents: Island Continents and Supercontinents: Australia and Antarctica
Continents: Old World Continents: Europe, Asia and Africa
Festivals of the World: China
Festivals of the World: India
Festivals of the World: Indonesia
Festivals of the World: Japan
Festivals of the World: Vietnam
GlobalTrek: A Resource for Global Awareness and Development Education: Grade 7
Harcourt Brace World Atlas Teacher's Resource Book
Hiroshima
In the Global Classroom 1
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
Pearson School Atlas
Pearson School Atlas Teacher Resource
People and Places 7 (Student)
People and Places 7 Teacher's Resource
Samurai Spirit: Ancient Wisdom for Modern Life
Steadwell Books World Tour: Australia
Steadwell Books World Tour: Indonesia
Steadwell Books World Tour: Japan
Grade 7: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 7- Cluster 3 (continued)

Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Understanding Global Issues: The Future of Farming *(Out-of-Print)*
World Atlas for Intermediate Students
World Cultures: People and Places: Africa
World Cultures: People and Places: East Asia
World Cultures: People and Places: Europe and Russia
World Cultures: People and Places: North America
World Cultures: People and Places: Oceania and Antarctica
World Cultures: People and Places: South America
World Cultures: People and Places: Teacher’s Guide and Assessments
World Cultures: People and Places: West Asia
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Africa
World Regions: Geography and Environments: East Asia
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Europe and Russia
World Regions: Geography and Environments: North America
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Oceania and Antarctica
World Regions: Geography and Environments: South America
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Teacher’s Guide and Assessments
World Regions: Geography and Environments: West Asia
The World Today: Its People and Places *(Student)*

Grade 7- Cluster 4

Canadian Oxford School Atlas
The Changing Face of Brazil
The Changing Face of France
The Changing Face of Mexico
The Changing Face of Spain
Continents: New World Continents and Land Bridges: North and South America
Continents: Old World Continents: Europe, Asia and Africa
Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Brazilian Rain Forest
Earth’s Changing Weather and Climate: Biomes of the Past and the Future
Earth’s Changing Weather and Climate: Droughts of the Past and the Future
Earth’s Changing Weather and Climate: Ice Ages of the Past and the Future
Earth’s Changing Weather and Climate: Rising Temperatures of the Past and the Future
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Grassland
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Lake
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a River
Ecosystems in Action: Life in an Estuary
Ecosystems in Action: Life in an Old Growth Forest
Exploring the Americas: Central America, Mexico, and the Caribbean
Exploring the Americas: South America
Grade 7: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 7- Cluster 4 (continued)

Global Citizenship: Being Active Citizens
Global Citizenship: Improving the Quality of Life
Global Citizenship: Living Sustainably
Global Citizenship: Making Global Connections
Global Citizenship: Protecting Global Environments
Global Citizenship: Understanding Human Rights
Global Citizenship: Valuing World Heritage
GlobalTrek: A Resource for Global Awareness and Development Education: Grade 7
Harcourt Brace World Atlas Teacher's Resource Book
Historical Biographies: Montezuma
In the Global Classroom 1
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
Kids Make a Difference: Kids Are Consumers
Parvana's Journey
Pearson School Atlas
Pearson School Atlas Teacher Resource
People and Places 7 (Student)
People and Places 7 Teacher’s Resource
Steadwell Books World Tour: Ireland
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Understanding Global Issues: The Future of Farming (Out-of-Print)
World Atlas for Intermediate Students
The World Today: Its People and Places (Student)
Grade 8

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 8. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended this resource list will be updated.


To purchase a print copy of the Revised Edition March 2007 bibliography (Stock # 80559) contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau.

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@gov.mb.ca
Search and order online at <www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500 to 500 BCE)
- General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Indus Valley

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- General world overview and major achievements of China, Greece, Rome from 500 BCE to 500 CE
- World religions that emerged during this time (Buddhism)

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- General world overview and major achievements of Greece from 500 BCE to 500 CE
- Ancient Greece – life in Sparta and Athens

Note: Easy reading level.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Greece

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500 to 500 BCE)
- General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of Egypt

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- General world overview and major achievements of Greece from 500 BCE to 500 CE
- Ancient Greece – Greek myths

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following four books are part of the Ancient Technology Series:
- Ancient Communication: From Grunts to Graffiti
- Ancient Computing: From Counting to Calendars
- Ancient Construction: From Tents to Towers
- Ancient Warfare: From Clubs to Catapults
Ancient Technology: Ancient Communication: From Grunts to Graffiti

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley
(3500 to 500 BCE)
• General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Indus Valley, China, the Mayas and Incas
• One in-depth study of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or Indus Valley: impact and significance of development of writing

Suggested Use:  Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25

Ancient Technology: Ancient Computing: From Counting to Calendars (Non-Fiction).

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley
(3500 to 500 BCE)
• Technologies and achievements

Suggested Use:  Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25

Ancient Technology: Ancient Construction: From Tents to Towers (Non-Fiction).
ISBN 0-8225-2998-X.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley
(3500 to 500 BCE)
• General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Indus Valley, China, the Mayas and Incas

Suggested Use:  Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25

Ancient Technology: Ancient Warfare: From Clubs to Catapults (Non-Fiction).

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley
(3500 to 500 BCE)
• One in-depth study of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or Indus Valley: technologies and achievements (irrigation, tools, construction, weapons, transportation)

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use:  Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25


Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley
(3500 to 500 BCE)
• General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Indus Valley

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
• General world overview and major achievements of China, Greece,
Rome, Persia, and the Mayas and Incas from 500 BCE to 500 CE

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7) (Student).**

This student text supports Clusters 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba Grade 8 social studies curriculum. It provides insight into past civilizations and can be used to supplement certain topics in the curriculum. It addresses life in prehistoric and early historic times, life in River Valley civilizations, and the ancient civilizations of India, China, Greece, and Rome. It explores how people lived in ancient civilizations and draws comparisons to life in Canada today. It also discusses global issues faced by the people in Canada and the world in the 21st century. The text is written at less than a Grade 8 reading level, and could be most useful for English as a second language students.

**Suggested Use:**
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---

**Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7) Teacher’s Resource**

This resource supports the understanding of past and present societies in China, South America, Mesopotamia, Egypt, Indus Valley, and the ancient societies of Greece and Rome. Teachers will need to find additional materials to support understanding of Aboriginal societies, including those in Canada, as well as topics in Clusters 4 and 5. This resource would also provide useful background material as a teacher resource at the Grade 3 level.

This resource provides a variety of student activities for inquiry, cooperative learning, and research, and suggests many potential enrichment opportunities. It also includes activities for various learning styles, specific linkages between the Teacher’s Resource and the student textbook, blackline masters, and assessment and evaluation techniques and tools (some of which are directly matched to the Manitoba curriculum outcomes).

Some lessons will have to be adapted to Manitoba outcomes.

**Suggested Use:**
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---

**Anna of Byzantium (Fiction).** Barrett, Tracy.

**Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)**
- Medieval Europe

**Suggested Use:**
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student – Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**Art in History: Ancient Chinese Art**

**Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)**
- General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of China

**Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)**
- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art,
architecture, literature, and science from China

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art from Europe
- Medieval Europe

**Note:** Extensive references to Christianity

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present
- Influence of natural environment on development of a society

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


This atlas is an appropriate resource for Grade 7 to Senior 4 students. It is detailed, informative, readable, well organized, and up-to-date. It includes a variety of types of maps, graphs, statistics, and information about continents, countries, cities, environmental issues, climate, tourism, the solar system, Aboriginal populations, endangered species, etc. Information in this atlas can be used with the whole class or for independent student research.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)
- Medieval Europe
- Impact of technological development

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
- Medieval Europe

**Note:** This is historical fiction with extensive detail about medieval castle life.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
- General world overview including achievements and contributions in architecture from China, Europe, the Middle East, Africa, Asia, and the Americas
- Crusades

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Rome

**Note:** Uses BC and AD instead of BCE and CE.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from Africa
- Islamic achievements

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Greece – citizenship and democracy
- Ancient Greece – technologies and achievements (architecture, transportation, weapons, aqueducts…)

**Note:** Easy reading levels

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Rome

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Greece – technologies and achievements (architecture, transportation, weapons, aqueducts…)

**Note:** Some hands-on activities are provided.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400 to 1850)
- Critical Thinking Skills

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-16


Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley
- Critical Thinking Skills

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-16


The Early Civilizations series is a useful teacher/student resource for Grade 8, Cluster 3. The Teacher’s Guide follows the student text, using the following headings: Environment; Meeting Basic Needs; Work and Trade; Social Structure; Religion, Arts, Sports; and Political Life.

Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


This resource is a student text that is most useful for Grade 8, Cluster 3 when studying the general world overview and major achievements of China as well as Ancient Greece. It could also be helpful in Cluster 3 when studying the world religions that emerged during this time (Buddhism).

Note: Well-designed comparative study between ancient Greece and ancient China.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This Teacher’s Guide is suitable for Grade 8 Cluster 3 Ancient Greece and general world overview and major achievements in Ancient China. It includes activities, blackline masters, and assessment strategies useful for Grade 8.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The following four books are part of the East Meets West Series:
- Cultures and Civilizations
- Exploration by Land
- Exploration by Sea
- Inventions and Trade


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- World religions that emerged during this time (Buddhism, Christianity, Confucianism, Hinduism, Judaism)
- Ancient Greece – technologies and achievements (architecture,
transportation, weapons, aqueducts…)
• Ancient Rome – technologies and achievements (architecture, transportation, weapons, aqueducts…)

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
• Ancient Rome – empire building
• Ancient Rome – mapping (expansion of Roman Empire)

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
• General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from China, Europe, the Middle East, Africa, Asia, and the Americas
• Mongol Empire expansion

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
• Ancient Rome – technologies and achievements (architecture, transportation, weapons, aqueducts…)
• Ancient Rome – technologies and achievements (architecture, transportation, weapons, aqueducts…)

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
• Impact of technological development

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
• Ancient Rome – empire building

Escape: Adventures of a Loyalist Family
Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding
Societies Past and Present
  • Knowing the past and understanding history

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)
  • Mapping (voyages of European explorers)

Note: Map on page 31 does not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)
  • Mapping (voyages of European explorers)

Note: Uses BC and AD instead of BCE and CE throughout.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The following two books are part of the Eyewitness Books Series:
  • Aztec, Inca & Maya
  • Fossil


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500-1400)
  • General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature and science from the Americas

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding
Societies Past and Present
  • Origin and development of human life
  • Sources of historical evidence and information

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500 to 500 BCE)
  • General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of China

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

This student resource is appropriate for Grade 8 students. It supports the majority of topics outlined in the Manitoba curriculum, and addresses in depth the topics of “Life in Very Early Times (Paleolithic and Neolithic)” and “Life in River Valleys: Mesopotamia and Egypt.” It provides extensive coverage of ancient Greece and Rome, as well as life in early modern Europe, the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, and the Reformation. Each chapter contains an outline, vocabulary review, critical thinking questions, a graphic organizer, a journal exercise, and a summary. At the end of each unit there is a standardized practice test using multiple choice questions. An English/Spanish glossary, reference atlas from the National Geographic Society, and index are included.

It should be noted that this text focuses on U.S. World relationships. The text is based on the Canadian National Standards for Geography (revised the United States Geography for Life: National Geography Standards, 1994). An accompanying teacher’s wraparound edition is available, as is a package of teachers’ classroom resources.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


This teacher resource package is designed to complement the student text Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History, and is appropriate for teacher use with Grade 8 students. It is an integrated resource that contains colour-coded booklets divided into the following categories: Teacher Planning and Support, Review and Reinforcement, Assessment, and Application and Enrichment Activities. The resource includes lesson plan outlines that are cross-referenced with the teacher’s guide and the student text, as well as resource booklets, videos, CD-ROMs, and websites that may be purchased separately or as a package. (The videodiscs, videotapes, and CD-ROMs were not evaluated.)

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31


This teacher’s wraparound edition corresponds with the student text Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History and is appropriate for teacher use with Grade 8 students. The guide correlates with the United States NCSS Standards. The guide contains management strategies, extensions of student activities, and answers to text and test questions. A planning guide is included at the beginning of each chapter that outlines chapter objectives and offers suggestions for reproducible and multi-media resources. The guide offers performance assessment activities. Feature sections include: Multimedia Activities, Map Skills and Map Study, Critical Thinking Skills, Technology Skills, People in History, and Charts, Diagrams and Illustrations. The guide provides suggestions for novel studies to further enrich a chapter study and websites to review for further information. An English/Spanish glossary is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3;

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
•  One in-depth study of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or Indus Valley

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)
•  General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from China, Europe, the Middle East, Africa, Asia, and the Americas

This teacher reference includes detailed background information about Mesopotamia, India, China, and Japan. It also includes many ideas for hands-on activities, crafts, and recipes. The colourful illustrations add to its usefulness.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended:  2004-Aug-23

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
•  Ancient Greece – Greek myths

**Caution:** Greek mythology topics include incest, murder, and graphic violence.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
•  Ancient Greece – Greek myths

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended:  2003-Aug-25

---

The following five books are part of the Groundbreakers Series:
•  Francisco Pizarro
•  Hernán Cortés
•  John Cabot
•  Sir Francis Drake
•  Sir Walter Raleigh

**Note:** It is an American series that uses no Canadian spelling. Cautionary notes were excluded in regards to maps not including the compass rose and illustrations that might be controversial.


Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)
•  Mapping (voyages of European explorers)
•  Global exploration and territorial expansion

**Caution:** Maps on pages 5, 9, 12, 42, 43, and illustration on page 28 could be controversial.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended:  2004-Aug-23

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)
- Mapping (voyages of European explorers)
- Global exploration and territorial expansion

Caution: Maps on pages 26, 42, and 43 do not include compass nose to assist with orientation. Painting on page 5 could be controversial but it is a valid representation from a museum as stated in the acknowledgements.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)
- Global exploration and territorial expansion

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)
- Mapping (voyages of European explorers)
- Global exploration and territorial expansion

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)
- Mapping (voyages of European explorers)
- Global exploration and territorial expansion

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
- Medieval Europe

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following ten books recommended for Grade 8 are part of the Historical Biographies Series:
- Alexander the Great
- Aristotle
- Christopher Columbus
- Cleopatra
- Hatshepsut: First Female Pharaoh
- Julius Caeser
- Mansa Musa: Ruler of Ancient Mali
- Marco Polo
- Qin Shi Huangdi: First Emperor of China
- Tutankhamen
The following book recommended for Grade 7 is part of the Historical Biographies Series and can be found in the Grade 7 bibliography:

- Montezuma

Note: It is an American series that uses no Canadian spelling.


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Rome

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Greece

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)
- Global exploration and territorial expansion
- Mapping (voyages of European explorers—Columbus)

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Rome

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
- One in-depth study of Egypt

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Rome

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)
- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from Africa

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)
- Mongol Empire expansion

**Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth**
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- General world overview and major achievements of China from 500 BCE to 500 CE

**Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth**
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
- One in-depth study of Egypt

**Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth**
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
- Medieval Europe

**Caution:** Historic gender roles depicted are contrary to modern ideas.

**Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth**
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This softcover Kindergarten to Grade 8 teacher reference emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include: interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters); technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse-perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

**Comment:** Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.
Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten - Cluster 1; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Kindergarten - Cluster 3; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten - Cluster 2; Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
• Ancient Greece – Greek Myths

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student – Depth Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This softcover Grade 5 to 8 teacher reference resource focuses on global education and the development of thinking skills to prepare young people for the challenging decisions they face outside the classroom. A number of the lessons challenge preconceived ideas. Topics in this follow-up to In the Global Classroom 1 include Peace, Rights and Responsibilities, Equity, Economics, Development, Global Justice, Citizenship, and Mass Media.

The resource is divided into themes. Each theme has a variety of lessons, including a description of purpose, suggested grade level, time required, and resources. Reproducible support materials are included where needed. The lessons also provide a section on procedure and a final section that discusses what the students will gain from the lesson.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10
The Kids Book of Black Canadian History

This hardcover student resource supports the outcomes in Grade 5 Clusters 2 and 4, Grade 6 Clusters 1 and 2, and Grade 8 Cluster 5. It provides students with a detailed description, maps, and pictures that help them learn more about the sensitive issue of slavery.

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference.

Caution: Slavery is a sensitive topic.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The Kids Book of World Religions

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
• World religions that emerged during this time (Buddhism, Christianity, Confucianism, Hinduism, Judaism)
Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
• Islamic achievements

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Life in a Castle

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)
• Medieval Europe

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The following three books are part of The Metropolis Series:
• Egyptian Town
• Greek Town
• Inca Town

Metropolis: Egyptian Town (Out-of-Print)

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500 to 500 BCE)
• General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of Egypt
• One in-depth study of Egypt: architecture

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Metropolis: Greek Town

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
• Ancient Greece – social organization
• Ancient Greece – citizenship and democracy
• Ancient Greece – technologies and achievements (architecture, transportation, weapons, aqueducts…)

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Metropolis: Inca Town

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
• General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature and science from the Americas

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
• Medieval Europe

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present
• Sources of historical evidence and information

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This atlas is appropriate for Grade 7, 8, Senior 1 and Senior 2 and contains full-colour maps, charts, and satellite images, arranged by region. A unique feature of the atlas is that the political and physical maps are grouped together, followed by thematic maps and data charts. There are regional topographic maps, including sites in Manitoba, and a section explaining how to read the maps (although there is no legend on the individual maps). The maps are clear and detailed, although colour gradations may be challenging. A world gazetteer, a glossary, and a theme/subject index form a reference section. Additional data appears in a separate section at the back of the atlas.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25


This teacher resource supports the Pearson School Atlas, and will be useful for middle and senior years teachers, particularly at Grade 7, Grade 8, Senior 1, and Senior 2. This comprehensive package provides materials to support basic map understandings, as well as geographic and problem-solving skills related to Canada and the world. The teacher resource includes teacher/student background information, black line masters (maps and activity sheets) and answer keys, and is organized under the following areas: Atlas Skills; Canada – Thematic; Canada – Regional; World Thematic; and World Regional.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The following fifteen books are part of the People in the Past Series:
• Ancient Egyptian Children
• Ancient Egyptian Homes
• Ancient Egyptian Jobs
• Ancient Egyptian War and Weapons
• Ancient Egyptian Women
• Ancient Greek Children
• Ancient Greek Homes
• Ancient Greek Jobs
• Ancient Greek War and Weapons
### People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Children (Non-Fiction)

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt of the Indus Valley (3500 to 500 BCE)
- One in-depth study of Egypt

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

### People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Homes (Non-Fiction)

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
- One in-depth study of Egypt

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

### People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Jobs (Non-Fiction)

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
- One in-depth study of Egypt

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

### People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Women (Non-Fiction)

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
- One in-depth study of Egypt

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

### People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian War and Weapons (Non-Fiction)

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
- One in-depth study of Egypt

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

### People in the Past: Ancient Greek Children (Non-Fiction)

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Greece

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

### People in the Past: Ancient Greek Homes (Non-Fiction)

**Note:** It is an American series that uses no Canadian spelling.
People in the Past: Ancient Greek Jobs

People in the Past: Ancient Roman Homes

People in the Past: Ancient Roman Jobs

People in the Past: Ancient Roman War and Weapons
People in the Past: Ancient Roman Women

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
• Ancient Rome

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
• One in-depth study of Egypt

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


This illustrated resource is appropriate for Grade 8 students and could be used as a supplemental classroom resource when studying “Life During Feudalism.” It uses a narrative, story-based approach to discuss medieval England. Struggling learners would benefit from its illustrated approach as teenage characters guide readers through the text by discussing and examining people, places, and events. The continuous timeline used in the text aids in the teaching of history as a chronological series of events. An activity support guide is also available. This book is part of the Quest Series.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10


Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present
• Knowing the past and understanding history

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student – Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
• Ancient Rome

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student – Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
• Ancient Rome

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
• General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from the Americas

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
• General world overview, including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from Asia

**Note:** This tale of a young boy in 12th-century Korea includes two “Author’s Notes” that discuss the social history of the time as well as technical information about pottery of the time.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
• Crusades
• Viking invasions
• Medieval Europe

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student – Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present
• World views

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
• Ancient Greece

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
• General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from China, Europe, the Middle East, Africa, Asia, and the Americas

**Note:** There are some ideas that would compliment the curriculum for projects, group activities. Teacher Background Information/Reference.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**Teaching the Middle Ages with Magnificent Art Masterpieces** (Non-Fiction). Chertok, Bobbi. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 64 p.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
• General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from Europe
• Medieval Europe

**Note:** Teacher Background Information/Reference

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding
Societies Past and Present
- General descriptions of societies/civilizations
- Sources of historical evidence and information

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**Technology in the Times of the Vikings**

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding
Societies Past and Present
- General descriptions of societies/civilizations
- Sources of historical evidence and information

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---

**Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically**

This teacher resource helps teachers facilitate the development of critical thinkers and reflective learners in the classroom, and includes a global emphasis. It offers specific skills and strategies in writing. Strategies are presented as classroom vignettes and include: lesson planning guidelines to show how to integrate the teaching of critical thinking; a portfolio method of assessing progress; and methods of improving classroom discussions and questioning techniques. One of the writing strategies discussed is TASK (thesis–analysis–synthesis–key). This strategy deals with argumentative writing and is accompanied by a rubric and a sample persuasive essay. No index is provided.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 1; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Grade 6 - Cluster 3; Grade 6 - Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 2; Grade 7 - Cluster 3; Grade 7 - Cluster 4;
Grade 8 Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---

**Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies**

This Middle Years teacher resource includes extensive activities aimed at developing empathy and awareness of cultural diversity in students, and encouraging them to think from different perspectives. This objective is achieved by giving students different scenarios and critical thinking opportunities. Specific knowledge objectives are not addressed in the resource, and it is difficult to find activities for some grade levels. The discussion topics also offer a limited range of scope.

Curricular connections are made to English language arts.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 1; Grade 6 - Cluster 2; Grade 6 - Cluster 3; Grade 6 - Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 2; Grade 7 - Cluster 3; Grade 7 - Cluster 4;
Grade 8 Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

---

**Time Detectives: Bringing the Past to Life**

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding
Societies Past and Present
• Sources of historical evidence and information

**Note:** For reluctant readers.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


  - Managing Information and Ideas
  - Managing Information and Ideas
  - Managing Information and Ideas
  - Managing Information and Ideas

The four-volume resource, full of “how to” ideas for research and study skills, could support all learners from grades 2 to 8.

The tools for reading in the content areas are useful for English language arts, social studies, science, mathematics, art, and drama. This colourful, well-organized resource highlights key words and employs excellent graphic organizers. There are 100 tools throughout the four books which include: portfolios, note-taking, bibliography production, cause and effect charts, making timelines, point of view, reading fiction and non-fiction, writing essays, and web page production.

**Teacher Note:** The content in the four volumes is highly relevant for Grades 2 to 8 students; however, the visuals may not be age appropriate for grades 7 and 8 students as they are for younger students.

---

**Suggested Use:** Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Grade 4; Grade 4 - Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Grade 5; Grade 5 - Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Grade 6; Grade 6 - Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Grade 7; Grade 7 - Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student – Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2006-July-20

---

The following five books are part of the **Understanding People in the Past Series:**

- Ancient West African Kingdoms: Ghana, Mali and Songhai
- The Maya
- The Middle Ages
- The Renaissance
- The Sumerians

**Note:** It is an American series that uses no Canadian spelling.


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)
  - General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from Africa

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from the Americas

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)
- Medieval Europe

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)
- Expressions of the Renaissance
- Individuals and ideas of the Protestant Reformation

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
- One in-depth study of Mesopotamia

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23


Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500 to 500 BCE)
- In-depth study of Egypt

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- General world overview and major achievements of Rome from 500 BCE to 500 CE

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following six books are part of the Watts Library Series:
- Kings and Queens of Central Africa
- Kings and Queens of East Africa
- Kings and Queens of Southern Africa
- Kings and Queens of West Africa
- Slavery in Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia
- Slavery in Ancient Greece and Rome


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
- General world overview including achievements and contributions to art, architecture, literature, and science from Africa

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400 to 1850)
- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, ideas, literature, science, and technology of Africa

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
- General world overview including achievements and contributions to art, architecture, literature, and science from Africa

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400 to 1850)
- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, ideas, literature, science, and technology of Africa

**Caution:** Slavery, apartheid are discussed.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
- General world overview including achievements and contributions to art, architecture, literature, and science from Africa

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400 to 1850)
- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, ideas, literature, science, and technology of Africa

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present
- Transition from hunter-gatherer to agrarian ways of life

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500 to 500 BCE)
- In-depth study of Egypt/Mesopotamia - significance of people, beliefs, and events

Caution: Slavery and very graphic accounts of the time.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present
- General descriptions of societies/civilizations

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Greece
  - social organization

- Ancient Rome
  - empire building
  - war and territorial expansion

Caution: Slavery and very graphic accounts of the time.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present
- Transition from hunter-gatherer to agrarian ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25


This softcover, U.S.-based atlas contains maps that are accurate and up-to-date. It has many features that are not found in other atlases, such as cartograms, time zone charts, a gazetteer that explains geographical terms, and a chart of landforms, along with their definitions.

The maps and graphs are very well laid out. A legend is not included for the physical maps. The atlas includes one vegetation map.

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 2; Grade 8 - Cluster 3; Grade 8 - Cluster 4; Grade 8 - Cluster 5; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The following three books are part of The World of Ancient Greece Series:
- Everyday Life
- Religion and the Gods
- Trade and Warfare

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece
  - social organization
  - citizenship and democracy
  - life in Sparta and Athens
  - technologies and achievements

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece – Greek myths
- World religions that emerged during this time (Buddhism, Christianity, Confucianism, Hinduism, Judaism)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece – rise and decline
- Ancient Greece – life in Sparta and Athens
- Ancient Greece – technologies and achievements (architecture, transportation, weapons, aqueducts…)

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, ideas, literature, science and technology of Europe, Africa, Asia, Australasia, and the Americas
- Mapping (voyages of European explorers – Columbus, Caboto, da Gama, Magellan, Cook)

**Note:** Teaching notes are included inside the front cover.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---


Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from China, Europe, the Middle East, Africa, Asia, and the Americas
- Mapping (conquests, invasions, expansion of the various groups and Empires)

**Note:** Teacher’s notes are found in the inside front cover. Variant spelling of Leif Eriksson.

**Suggested Use:** Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

---

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, ideas, literature, and science and technology of Europe, Africa, Asia, Australasia, and the Americas
- Mapping (voyages of European explorers– Columbus, Caboto, da Gama, Magellan, Cook)

Note: Teaching notes are included inside the front cover.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World History: Societies of the Past

Teachers who have used People Through the Ages, the previous edition of this text, should note that this version, World History, was created for and precisely matches the new curriculum.

The student text has significant correlation with the new Grade 8 Social Studies curriculum. The learning outcomes identified for Grade 8 are very well supported in this text. Maps, illustrations, timelines, up-to-date historical information and stories are prominent features conveying information in this made in Manitoba history text. The text is designed to captivate student interest, as the information is presented in a clear, concise manner with colourful and appealing illustrations. Students are encouraged to “Be an Historian” at the end of each chapter to invite student engagement. Throughout the text, students are encouraged to connect and reflect on their learning, a cognitive strategy promoted in the Manitoba Social Studies curriculum.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 1; Grade 8 - Cluster 2; Grade 8 - Cluster 3; Grade 8 - Cluster 4; Grade 8 - Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

World History: Societies of the Past

Teacher’s Guide for World History: Societies of the Past includes descriptions of hands-on activating and acquiring/applying activities, teacher reference notes, organizational techniques, and assessment ideas for each chapter of the textbook which can be used to develop lesson plans. Highlights of the guide include:

- vocabulary lists, definitions, and activities that expand what is in the textbook Glossary;
- detailed information and stories about people, places, and events for each society/civilization and time period described in the textbook;
- suggested resources for the teacher and student;
- major projects and summary activities that integrate art, mathematics, reading, and writing;
- games, recipes, and role playing cards;
- many useful blackline masters (for example, maps and graphic organizers); and
- an exact correlation to the textbook and to the 2005 (new) Grade 8 curriculum.

NOTE: The Teacher’s Guide is also available in CD-ROM format.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 - Cluster 1; Grade 8 - Cluster 2; Grade 8 - Cluster 3; Grade 8 - Cluster 4; Grade 8 - Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25
Grade 8: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Grade 8- Cluster 1

Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7) Student
Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7) Teacher's Resource
The Art of Emily Carr
Escape: Adventures of a Loyalist Family
Eyewitness Books: Fossil (Out-of-Print)
The Five Heavenly Emperors: Chinese Myths of Creation
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History (Student) (New Edition)
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Classroom Resources (New Edition)
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
Mysteries of Time
Pearson School Atlas
Pearson School Atlas Teacher Resource
A River Apart
A Survival Kit for the Elementary Middle School Art Teacher
Technology in the Times of the Aztecs
Technology in the Times of the Vikings
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Time Detectives: Bringing the Past to Life
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Watts Library: Slavery In Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia
Watts Library: Slavery in Ancient Greece and Rome
The Whale People
World History: Societies of the Past (Student) (New Edition)

Grade 8 – Cluster 2

25 Mini-Plays World History
Ancient Egypt
Ancient Technology: Ancient Communication: From Grunts to Graffiti
Ancient Technology: Ancient Computing: From Counting to Calendars
Ancient Technology: Ancient Construction: From Tents to Towers
Ancient Technology: Ancient Warfare: From Clubs to Catapults
Ancient Times: A Watts Guide for Children
Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7) Student
Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7) Teacher's Resource
Art in History: Ancient Chinese Art
Canadian Oxford School Atlas
Grade 8: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 (continued)

Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Legacies of Ancient Egypt
Eyewitness Books: Aztec, Inca & Maya
The Five Heavenly Emperors: Chinese Myths of Creation
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History (Student) (New Edition)
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Classroom Resources (New Edition)
Great Civilizations of the East
Historical Biographies: Hatshepsut: First Female Pharaoh
Historical Biographies: Tutankhamen
In the Global Classroom 1
Metropolis: Egyptian Town (Out-of-Print)
Metropolis: Inca Town
People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Children
People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Homes
People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Jobs
People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian War and Weapons
People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Women
Pyramid
Secrets in Stone: All About Maya Hieroglyphs
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Understanding People in the Past: The Maya
Understanding People in the Past: The Sumerians
The Usborne Internet-Linked Encyclopedia of Ancient Egypt
Watts Library: Slavery In Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia
World Atlas for Intermediate Students
World History: Societies of the Past (Student) (New Edition)

Grade 8- Cluster 3

25 Mini-Plays World History
Adventures in Ancient Greece
Alexander the Great
Ancient Greece: 40 hands-on activities to experience this wondrous age
Ancient Technology: Ancient Warfare: From Clubs to Catapults
Ancient Times: A Watts Guide for Children
Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7) Student
Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7) Teacher’s Resource
Canadian Oxford School Atlas
City: A Story of Roman Planning and Construction
Civilizations Past to Present: Greece
Civilizations Past to Present: Rome
Clothes and Crafts in History: Clothes and Crafts in Ancient Greece
Grade 8: Alphabetic List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 (continued)

Early Civilizations (Student)
Early Civilizations Teacher’s Guide
East Meets West: Cultures and Civilizations
East Meets West: Exploration by Land
East Meets West: Exploration by Sea
East Meets West: Inventions and Trade
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History (Student) (New Edition)
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Classroom Resources (New Edition)
The Greek Gods
Greek Myths: 8 Short Plays for the Classroom (Out-of-Print)
Historical Biographies: Alexander the Great
Historical Biographies: Aristotle
Historical Biographies: Cleopatra
Historical Biographies: Julius Caesar
Historical Biographies: Qin Shi Huangdi: First Emperor of China
In the Global Classroom 1
Island of the Minotaur
A Kids Book of World Religions
Metropolis: Greek Town
People in the Past: Ancient Greek Children
People in the Past: Ancient Greek Homes
People in the Past: Ancient Greek Jobs
People in the Past: Ancient Greek War and Weapons
People in the Past: Ancient Greek Women
People in the Past: Ancient Roman Children
People in the Past: Ancient Roman Homes
People in the Past: Ancient Roman Jobs
People in the Past: Ancient Roman War and Weapons
People in the Past: Ancient Roman Women
A Roman Day to Remember
Rome Antics
A Survival Kit for the Elementary Middle School Art Teacher
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
The Usborne Internet-Linked Encyclopedia of the Roman World (Out-of-Print)
Watts Library: Slavery in Ancient Greece and Rome
World Atlas for Intermediate Students
World History: Societies of the Past (Student) (New Edition)
The World of Ancient Greece: Everyday Life (Out-of-Print)
The World of Ancient Greece: Religion and the Gods
The World of Ancient Greece: Trade and Warfare
Grade 8: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 8 – Cluster 4

Anna of Byzantium
Art in History: Ancient Chinese Art
Art in History: Art of the Middle Ages
Canadian Oxford School Atlas
Castle
Castle Diary: The Journal of Tobias Burgess, Page
Cathedral: The Story of Its Construction
Cities Through Time: Daily Life in Ancient and Modern Cairo
East Meets West: Exploration by Land
East Meets West: Exploration by Sea
East Meets West: Inventions and Trade
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History (Student) (New Edition)
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Classroom Resources (New Edition)
Great Civilizations of the East
Hands-on History: Middle Ages
Historical Biographies: Mansa Musa: Ruler of Ancient Mali
Historical Biographies: Marco Polo
If You Lived in the Days of the Knights
In the Global Classroom 1
A Kids Book of World Religions
Life in a Castle
The Middle Ages: A Watts Guide for Children
Quest: The Medieval World
A Single Shard
A Street Through Time
A Survival Kit for the Elementary Middle School Art Teacher
Teaching the Middle Ages with Magnificent Art Masterpieces
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Understanding People in the Past: Ancient African Kingdoms: Ghana, Mali and Songhai
Understanding People in the Past: The Middle Ages
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of Central Africa
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of East Africa
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of Southern Africa
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of West Africa
World Atlas for Intermediate Students
World Explorers: Travels to Distant Lands 1000-1400
World History: Societies of the Past (Student) (New Edition)
Grade 8: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 8- Cluster 5

Critical Challenges Across the Curriculum: Critical Challenges in Social Studies for Junior High Students
Explorer Chronicles: Explorers of the Pacific Northwest
Explorer Chronicles: The Vikings, Cabot and Cartier
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History (Student) (New Edition)
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Classroom Resources (New Edition)
Groundbreakers: Francisco Pizarro
Groundbreakers: Hernán Cortés
Groundbreakers: John Cabot
Groundbreakers: Sir Francis Drake
Groundbreakers: Sir Walter Raleigh
Historical Biographies: Christopher Columbus
In the Global Classroom 1
In the Global Classroom 2
The Kids Book of Black Canadian History
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Tools for Learning for Kids Books 1-4
Understanding People in the Past: The Renaissance
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of Central Africa
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of East Africa
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of Southern Africa
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of West Africa
World Atlas for Intermediate Students
World Explorers: Expeditions in the Americas 1492-1700
World Explorers: Voyages to the Indies 1400-1520s
World History: Societies of the Past (Student) (New Edition)
**Distributor Directory**

Note all resources in this bibliography can also be purchased through the Manitoba Text Book Bureau (see listing under MTBB).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distributor</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Contact Information</th>
<th>Website</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>Thomas Allen &amp; Son Limited</td>
<td>390 Steelcase Rd E, MARKHAM ON L3R 1G2</td>
<td>(905) 475-9126, (800) 387-4333, Fax: (905) 475-4255, Email: <a href="mailto:info@t-allen.com">info@t-allen.com</a>, WEBSITE: <a href="http://www.thomas-allen.com/">http://www.thomas-allen.com/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast</td>
<td>Coastline Publishing</td>
<td>Suite 511, 3 - 304 Stone Road West, GUELPH ON N1G 4W4</td>
<td>(905) 627-6921, Email: <a href="mailto:postmaster@coastline-publishing.com">postmaster@coastline-publishing.com</a>, WEBSITE: <a href="http://www.coastline-publishing.com">www.coastline-publishing.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHL</td>
<td>Beach Holme Publishing Ltd.</td>
<td>226 - 2040 West 12th Ave, VANCOUVER BC V6J 2G2</td>
<td>(888) 551-6655, (604) 733-4868, Fax: (604) 733-4860, Email: <a href="mailto:bhp@beachholme.bc.ca">bhp@beachholme.bc.ca</a>, WEBSITE: <a href="http://www.beachholme.bc.ca/">http://www.beachholme.bc.ca/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COT</td>
<td>Coteau Books</td>
<td>401 2206 Dewdney Ave, REGINA SK S4R 1H3</td>
<td>(306) 777-0170, (800) 440-4471, Fax: (306) 522-5152, Email: <a href="mailto:coteau@coteaubooks.com">coteau@coteaubooks.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHU</td>
<td>Bacon &amp; Hughes Limited.</td>
<td>81 Auriga Dr Unit 30, OTTAWA ON K2E 7Y5</td>
<td>(800) 563-2468, (613) 226-8136, Fax: (613) 226-8121, Email: <a href="mailto:bacon@storm.ca">bacon@storm.ca</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRA</td>
<td>Crabtree Publishing Company</td>
<td>612 Welland Ave, ST. CATHARINES ON L2M 5V6</td>
<td>(800) 387-7650, (905) 682-5221, Fax: (800) 355-7166, Email: <a href="mailto:orders@crabtree-pub.com">orders@crabtree-pub.com</a>, WEBSITE: <a href="http://www.crabtree-pub.com">http://www.crabtree-pub.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDS</td>
<td>Canbook Distribution Services</td>
<td>1220 Nicholson Rd, NEWMARKET ON L3Y 7V1</td>
<td>(800) 399-6858, (905) 713-3852, Fax: (800) 363-2665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DGL</td>
<td>Douglas &amp; McIntyre Limited</td>
<td>2323 Quebec Street, Ste. 201, VANCOUVER BC V5T 2S7</td>
<td>(604) 254-7191, Fax: (604) 254-9099, Email: <a href="mailto:dm@douglas-mcintyre.com">dm@douglas-mcintyre.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition March 2007) D-1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Phone Numbers</th>
<th>Fax Numbers</th>
<th>Email</th>
<th>Website</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HBJ Harcourt Canada Ltd.</td>
<td>55 Horner Ave, TORONTO ON M8Z 4X6</td>
<td>(416) 255-4491, (800) 387-7278</td>
<td>(416) 255-4046</td>
<td><a href="mailto:cs_canada@harcourt.com">cs_canada@harcourt.com</a></td>
<td><a href="http://www.harcourtcanada.com">http://www.harcourtcanada.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herald Herald Press</td>
<td>490 Dutton Drive, Unit C8, WATERLOO ON N2L 6H7</td>
<td>(519) 747-5722, (800) 245-7894</td>
<td>(519) 747-5721</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBP Harbour Publishing</td>
<td>P.O. Box 219, MADEIRA PARK BC VON 2H0</td>
<td>(604) 883-2730, (800) 667-2988</td>
<td>(604) 883-9451</td>
<td><a href="mailto:info@harbourpublishing.com">info@harbourpublishing.com</a></td>
<td><a href="http://www.harbourpublishing.com">http://www.harbourpublishing.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCP HarperCollins Canada Ltd.</td>
<td>1995 Markham Rd, SCARBOROUGH ON M1B 5M8</td>
<td>(800) 387-0117, (416) 321-2241</td>
<td>(800) 668-5788</td>
<td><a href="mailto:horder@harpercollins.com">horder@harpercollins.com</a></td>
<td><a href="http://www.harpercollins.com/canada">http://www.harpercollins.com/canada</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCP Kids Can Press</td>
<td>29 Birch Ave, TORONTO ON M4V 1E2</td>
<td>(416) 925-5437, (800) 265-0884</td>
<td>(416) 960-5437</td>
<td><a href="mailto:info@kidscan.com">info@kidscan.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HODGE Hodgepog Books</td>
<td>3476 Tupper Street, VANCOUVER BC V5Z 3B7</td>
<td>(604) 683-6552</td>
<td>(604) 681-1431</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMT Imagine That</td>
<td>734 1st Ave N, SASKATOON SK S7K 1Y1</td>
<td>(306) 244-1380</td>
<td>(306) 975-9169</td>
<td><a href="mailto:laurie@imaginethatmedia.ca">laurie@imaginethatmedia.ca</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAR Heartland Associates</td>
<td>595 Gertrude Avenue, WINNIPEG MB R3L 0M9</td>
<td>(204) 475-7720</td>
<td>(204) 453-3615</td>
<td><a href="mailto:hrtland@mts.net">hrtland@mts.net</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ManC Manitoba Conservation</td>
<td>1007 Century Street, WINNIPEG MB R3H 0W4</td>
<td>(204) 945-1798</td>
<td>(204) 945-1365</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Address</td>
<td>City Provinces</td>
<td>Phone 1</td>
<td>Phone 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEM</td>
<td>Pemmican Publications Inc.</td>
<td>150 Henry Avenue</td>
<td>WINNIPEG MB R3B 0J7</td>
<td>(204) 589-6346</td>
<td>(204) 589-2063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPL</td>
<td>Pembroke Publishers Limited</td>
<td>538 Hood Rd</td>
<td>MARKHAM ON L3R 3K9</td>
<td>(800) 997-9807</td>
<td>(905) 477-0650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRN</td>
<td>Pearson Education Canada</td>
<td>26 Prince Andrew Place</td>
<td>TORONTO ON M3C 2T8</td>
<td>(416) 447-5101</td>
<td>(416) 443-0948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAI</td>
<td>Raincoast Books</td>
<td>9050 Shaughnessy Street</td>
<td>VANCOUVER BC V6P 6E5</td>
<td>(800) 663-5714</td>
<td>(604) 323-7100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAN</td>
<td>Random House of Canada Limited</td>
<td>2775 Matheson Blvd E</td>
<td>MISSISSAUGA ON L4W 4P7</td>
<td>(800) 668-4247</td>
<td>(905) 624-0672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REI</td>
<td>Reidmore Books</td>
<td>C/O Nelson Thompson Learning</td>
<td>1120 Birchmount Road</td>
<td>(416) 752-9100</td>
<td>(800) 268-2222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBC</td>
<td>Saunders Book Company</td>
<td>PO Box 308</td>
<td>199 Campbell St</td>
<td>(800) 461-9120</td>
<td>(705) 445-4777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCH</td>
<td>Scholastic Canada Ltd.</td>
<td>175 Hillmount Rd</td>
<td>MARKHAM ON L6C 1Z7</td>
<td>(800) 268-3848</td>
<td>(905) 887-7323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSI</td>
<td>Simon &amp; Schuster Canada</td>
<td>35 Fulton Way</td>
<td>RICHMOND HILL ON L4B 2N4</td>
<td>(905) 764-0073</td>
<td>(800) 268-3216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUN</td>
<td>Tundra Books Inc.</td>
<td>481 University Ave Ste 900</td>
<td>TORONTO ON M5G 2E9</td>
<td>(416) 598-4786</td>
<td>(416) 598-0247</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>